
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

**CURRENT REPORT
Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): June 6, 2016

DEL CATH SYSTEMS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction
of incorporation)

001-16133
(Commission
File Number)

06-1245881
(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

1633 Broadway, Suite 22C, New York, New York
(Address of principal executive offices)

10019
(Zip code)

(212) 489-2100
(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

1301 Avenue of the Americas, 43rd Floor, New York, New York
(Former name or former address, if changed since last report.)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation of the registrant under any of the following provisions (see General Instruction A.2 below):

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
 - Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
 - Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
 - Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))
-
-

Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.

Securities Purchase Agreement

On June 6, 2016, Delcath Systems, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the “SPA”) with certain investors named on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the SPA (each a “Buyer”) pursuant to which the Company has agreed to issue \$35 million in principal face amount of senior secured convertible notes of the Company (the “Notes”) and related Series C Warrants (the “Series C Warrants”) to purchase additional shares of the Company’s common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (“Common Stock”). The Buyers will purchase Notes and related Series C Warrants through payment of cash at an 8% original issue discount to the principal face amount.

The Notes will not bear any ordinary interest. However, interest shall commence accruing immediately upon the occurrence of, and shall continue accruing during the continuance of, an Event of Default (as described below), at 15% per annum and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and shall be payable, if applicable, in arrears for each calendar month on the first (1st) business day of each calendar month after any such interest accrues after an Event of Default. The Company will receive total proceeds from the issuance of the Notes and Series C Warrants of \$32.2 million.

As security for the Company’s obligations under the Notes, \$29.2 million of the total net cash proceeds will be subject to a cash covenant restricting its use and requiring it to be held in a Master Restricted Account (“Master Restricted Account”) established in accordance with and pursuant to the terms and conditions of an account control agreement between the Company, the Buyers and Silicon Valley Bank (a “Controlled Account Agreement”). Subsequently, \$3.0 million of the restricted cash shall become unrestricted cash on the 20th trading day after the later of the stockholder approval of the transaction in accordance with NASDAQ rules (as described below), or the six-month anniversary of the closing date (such 20th trading day, the “Trigger Date”). Thereafter, the remaining \$26.2 million of restricted cash will become unrestricted in equal quarterly installments starting the 30th trading day after the Trigger Date, such that the balance will become unrestricted by December 29, 2017, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions contained in the Notes.

We have agreed to seek stockholder approval of the issuance of the shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of the Notes and the exercise of the Series C Warrants at a meeting to be held no later than September 1, 2016 (the “Stockholder Meeting Deadline”).

The SPA contains customary representations and warranties of the Buyers and the Company regarding the purchase and sale, respectively, of the Notes and Series C Warrants. Under the SPA, the Company makes certain covenants including, but not limited to: (i) timely filing of its reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), (ii) provision of certain financial information to the Buyers, (iii) maintaining the listing of the shares of Common Stock on an eligible market, (iv) payment of certain fees of the Buyers, (v) maintaining a share reserve of the Common Stock for issuance upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants of no less than (A) 7,034,564 shares of Common Stock if on or prior to the earlier to occur of (x) the meeting of stockholders of the Company which shall be held no later than the Stockholder Meeting Deadline and (y) the date the stockholders approve resolutions providing for the approval of the issuance of all of the Securities (as defined below) (the “Stockholder Approval Date”), or (B) thereafter, 150% of (I) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes then outstanding and (II) the maximum number of shares issuable upon exercise of all the Series C Warrants then outstanding. In addition, for as long as any Notes or Series C Warrants remain outstanding, the Company will not enter into or affect certain types of public offerings or private placements of equity securities (“Subsequent Placements”) if such Subsequent Placement would cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Notes or exercise of any Series C Warrant any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon such conversion without breaching the Company’s obligations under the rules or regulations of the principal market upon which the Common Stock is then traded and, until the Notes and all notes issued pursuant to the terms of the SPA are no longer outstanding, the Company will not effect any stock combination, reverse stock split or other similar transaction, except for a reverse stock split to be submitted for stockholder approval at the Company’s 2016 annual meeting of stockholders, without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the SPA).

The SPA also provides that the Company shall give the Buyers the opportunity to participate in up to 35% of any Subsequent Placement.

The closing of the transactions contemplated by the SPA is expected to occur by June 10, 2016, subject to the satisfaction or waiver of certain closing conditions.

Senior Secured Convertible Notes

The Notes will be represented by a form of senior secured convertible note attached to the SPA as Exhibit A. In addition to the terms and conditions of the Notes as described above, the Notes provide that the Company will repay the principal amount of Notes in equal monthly installments beginning seven (7) months after the original date of issuance (each a "Installment Date"). On each Installment Date, assuming the equity conditions described below are met, the installment payment shall be converted into shares of Common Stock, provided however that the Company may elect prior to any Installment Date to pay all or a portion of the installment amount in cash.

With respect to any given date of determination, the "Equity Conditions" include:

- (i) on each day during the previous thirty (30) calendar days the shares of Common Stock into which such Notes are convertible (the "Underlying Securities") shall be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule thereto) (collectively, "Rule 144") and the Company has not failed to satisfy the requirements of Rule 144(c)(1) of the 1933 Act ("Current Public Information Failure");
- (ii) on each day during such thirty (30) day period (or such other period as set forth in the Notes) (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), the Common Stock (including all Underlying Securities) is listed or designated for quotation on an eligible market and, subject to limited exceptions, shall not have been suspended from trading on an eligible market nor shall delisting or suspension by an eligible market have been threatened or reasonably likely to occur or pending;
- (iii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Notes on a timely basis and all other shares of capital stock required to be delivered by the Company on a timely basis as set forth in the other transaction documents;
- (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or otherwise issuable pursuant to the terms of the Note) may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the eligible market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable);
- (v) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated;
- (vi) the holder of the Note shall not be in (and no other holder of Notes shall be in) possession of any material, non-public information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates, employees, officers, representatives, agents or the like;
- (vii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with each, and shall not have breached any representation or warranty in any material respect (other than representations or warranties subject to material adverse effect or materiality, which may not be breached in any respect) or any covenant or other term or condition of any transaction document, including, without limitation, the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payment pursuant to any transaction document;

(viii) as of such applicable date of determination, (A) the aggregate daily dollar trading volume of the Common Stock on at least fifteen (15) trading days during the twenty (20) trading day period ending on the trading day immediately preceding such date of determination and on each of the last three (3) trading days in such period (the "Equity Conditions Ending Period"), is not less than (I) \$50,000 during the period beginning on the six-month anniversary of the issuance date (the "Start Date") through and including the thirtieth (30th) calendar day thereafter, (II) \$100,000 during the period beginning on the thirty-first (31st) calendar day after the Start Date through and including the ninetieth (90th) calendar day after the Start Date (except that the aggregate daily dollar trading volume during the Equity Conditions Ending Period shall be not less than \$75,000) and (II) \$150,000 thereafter (except that the aggregate daily dollar trading volume during the Equity Conditions Ending Period shall be not less than \$100,000) or (B) the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock on any trading day during the twenty (20) trading day period ending on the trading day immediately preceding such date of determination has not failed to exceed (I) if prior to the first reverse stock split after the issuance date, \$0.10 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the subscription date) or (II) if on or after the first reverse stock split occurring after the issuance date, \$0.50 (which includes the adjustment for the first reverse stock split after the issuance, but remains subject to adjustment for any other stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the subscription date);

(ix) on the applicable date of determination (A) while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company has a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes a number of shares of Common Stock equal to at least 150% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Notes then outstanding (the "Required Reserve Amount"), and all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or otherwise issuable pursuant to the terms of the Note) are available under the certificate of incorporation of the Company and reserved by the Company to be issued pursuant to the Notes and (B) all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or otherwise issuable pursuant to the terms of the Note) may be issued in full without resulting in the Company's failure to maintain the Required Reserve Amount;

(x) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred and there shall not exist an Event of Default (as described below) or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; and

(xi) the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the event requiring the satisfaction of the Equity Conditions are duly authorized and listed and eligible for trading without restriction on an eligible market.

The price at which the Company will convert the installment amounts is equal to the lowest of (i) the then prevailing conversion price as described below and (ii) initially 85% of the arithmetic average of the lower of (x) the three lowest daily weighted average prices of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive trading day period ending on the trading day immediately preceding the Installment Date and (y) the weighted average price of the Common Stock on the trading day immediately preceding the Installment Date; provided that the amount determined in this clause (ii) shall in no event be less than \$0.05.

Any holder of a Note may by notice to the Company accelerate up to three future installment payments to any applicable Installment Date, in which case the Company will deliver shares of Common Stock for the conversion of such accelerated payments. The holder of a Note may also by notice to the Company defer any installment payment to a later Installment Date.

At any time after the issuance of the Notes, the Notes will be convertible at the election of the holder into shares of our Common Stock at a conversion price (“Conversion Price”) equal to 110% of the quotient of (i) the sum of the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock on each of the three (3) consecutive trading days ending and including the trading day ended immediately preceding the issuance date, divided by (ii) three (3), subject to adjustment as provided in the Notes. Conversion of the Notes is subject to a blocker provision which prevents any holder from converting into shares of Common Stock if its beneficial ownership of the Common Stock would exceed 4.99% (subject to adjustment not to exceed 9.99%) of our issued and outstanding Common Stock. Further, prior to the Company receiving the stockholder approval required under NASDAQ rules, conversion of all Notes is limited to 19.99% of the Company’s issued and outstanding Common Stock on the date of closing, with Series C Warrants not being exercisable at all until necessary stockholder approval has been obtained. The conversion price is subject to certain adjustments upon the occurrence of certain corporate events, including stock splits and dividends, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Notes, and further described below) and as deemed appropriate by the Company’s Board of Directors with the prior written consent of certain required holders of Notes.

At any time after the earlier of (i) March 31, 2017 and (ii) the date at least an aggregate of \$18 million has been released to the Company from the Master Restricted Account, so long as there has been no failure of the Equity Conditions during the applicable measurement periods, the Company will have the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of the conversion amount then remaining under the Notes at a price equal to 100% of the conversion amount being redeemed.

Under the Notes, the holders will have certain rights upon an Event of Default. Such rights include (i) the right to require the Company to redeem all or any portion of the Notes by delivery of written notice thereof to the Company, subject to certain requirements set forth in the SPA and (ii) receipt of payment in cash of an amount equal to (a) the remaining principal amount of the Notes, accrued and unpaid interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges (as defined in the Notes) on such principal and interest, multiplied by (b) the redemption premium, equal to 118%, in addition to any and all other amounts due thereunder.

“Event of Default” includes, but is not limited to (and subject to the ability to cure in certain instances): (i) the suspension from trading or the failure of the Common Stock to be traded or listed on an eligible market for a period of five (5) consecutive trading days; (ii) the Company’s (x) failure to cure conversion failures or a delivery failure by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) trading days after the applicable conversion date or exercise date, as the case may be or (y) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes or Series C Warrants, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock, subject to certain exceptions as set forth in the Notes, or a request for exercise of any Series C Warrants for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Warrant; (iii) at any time following the tenth (10th) consecutive day that the holder’s Authorized Share Allocation (as defined in the Notes) is less than (A) the number of shares of Common Stock that any holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full conversion amount of the Note and (B) the number of shares of Common Stock that any holder would be entitled to receive upon exercise in full of such holder’s Series C Warrants; (iv) the Company’s or any of its subsidiaries’ failure to pay to any holder of Notes any amount of principal, interest, late charges or other amounts due under the Notes or any other transaction document or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated thereby, subject to certain exceptions set forth in the Notes; (v) the Company’s failure to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to any holder upon conversion or exercise, as the case may be, of any Note, Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes (upon conversion or otherwise), Series C Warrant or Common Stock issuable upon exercise of any Series C Warrants (“Warrant Shares”) (collectively “Securities”) acquired by any holder under the SPA as and when required by such Securities or the SPA, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days; (vi) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of at least an aggregate of \$50,000 of indebtedness of the

Company or any of its subsidiaries, other than with respect to any other Notes; (vii) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings instituted by or against the Company or any of its subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation; (viii) subject to certain limitations, a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$50,000, individually or in the aggregate, not covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party; (ix) the Company and/or any subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (A) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any indebtedness in excess of \$50,000 due to any third party, subject to certain exceptions, or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$50,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (B) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any subsidiary that would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations, liabilities, properties, condition or prospects of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate; (x) breaches of the representations, warranties, covenants or other terms or conditions of any transaction documents, except for those which are curable and only if such breach remains uncured for a period of five (5) consecutive trading days; (xi) a false or inaccurate certification by the Company that either (A) the Equity Conditions are satisfied, (B) there has been no Equity Conditions Failure (as defined in the Notes), or (C) as to whether any Event of Default has occurred; (xii) the occurrence of any Material Adverse Effect (as described in the Notes); (xiii) any material provision of any transaction document ceases to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the parties thereto, or a proceeding is commenced by the Company or any subsidiary or governmental authority having jurisdiction over any of them, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or the Company or any subsidiary denies in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any transaction document; (xiv) any security documents and agreements entered into in connection with the Notes (collectively, the "Security Documents") shall for any reason, subject to certain exceptions, fail or cease to create a separate valid and perfected and first priority lien on the Collateral (as defined below) in favor of the Collateral Agent (as defined below) or any material provision of such Security Documents shall at any time for any reason cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the Company or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto; or (xv) any Event of Default occurs with respect to any other Notes.

The Notes will also provide the holders with certain rights, and the Company with certain obligations, upon the occurrence of a fundamental transaction, including but not limited to the obligation of the Company or successor entity to offer to redeem the Notes for an 18% premium in connection with a change of control and the obligation of a successor entity to assume the Company's obligations thereunder.

The Company will make certain negative covenants in the Notes, pursuant to which the Company agrees not to, and will cause each of its subsidiaries not to: (a) incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any indebtedness, other than permitted indebtedness; (b) allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets of the Company or any of its subsidiaries other than permitted liens; (c) redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents all or any portion of any indebtedness other than the Notes if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing; (d) redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock; (e) permit any indebtedness of the Company or its subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the ninety-one (91) calendar day anniversary of the maturity date; (f) make any changes in the nature of its business nor modify the Company's or any of its subsidiaries' corporate structure or purpose; or (g) issue any Notes or any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Series C Warrants.

The Company will make certain affirmative covenants in the Notes, pursuant to which the Company agrees to, and will cause each of its subsidiaries to: (a) maintain and preserve its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary; (b) maintain and preserve all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder; (c) maintain all of its intellectual property rights that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business; and (d) maintain insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations with respect to its properties and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

Series C Warrants

In connection with the issuance of the Notes under the SPA, the Company will also issue Series C Warrants, in the form attached to the SPA as Exhibit B, exercisable to acquire 85% of the number of shares of Common Stock into which the Notes are initially convertible. On December 31, 2017, the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Series C Warrants will be increased by such number of Warrant Shares equal to 75% of the difference of (i) the quotient of (A) the product of (x) the exercise price as of the date of issuance (as adjusted for certain events) multiplied by (y) the number of Warrant Shares as of the date of issuance (as adjusted for certain events), divided by (B) the volume-weighted average price of the Common Stock on the maturity date, less (ii) the number of Warrant Shares as of the date of issuance (as adjusted for certain events).

Each Series C Warrant will be exercisable by the holder beginning one year after the closing date and continuing for a period of five years thereafter. Each Series C Warrant will be exercisable initially at an exercise price equal to 110% of the conversion price of the Notes, subject to adjustments for certain dilutive events. Nevertheless, prior to the Company receiving the stockholder approval required under NASDAQ rules, conversion of all Notes is limited to 19.99% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock on the date of closing, with Series C Warrants not being exercisable at all until necessary stockholder approval has been obtained.

The Series C Warrants are exercisable on a cashless basis to the extent that the issuance of the underlying shares is not covered by an effective registration statement under the Securities Act.

Security Agreement

Pursuant to the SPA and the Notes, the Company will enter into a Security and Pledge Agreement (the "Security Agreement") with the lead investor, in its capacity as collateral agent (in such capacity, the "Collateral Agent") for all holders of the Notes. The Security Agreement creates a first priority (subject to Permitted Liens (as defined in the Notes)) security interest in all of the personal property (other than Excluded Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement) of the Company of every kind and description, tangible or intangible, whether currently owned and existing or created or acquired in the future (the "Collateral"), as security for the Secured Obligations (as defined in the Security Agreement).

Under the Security Agreement, the Company will agree to certain conditions on its maintenance and use of the Collateral, including but not limited to the location of equipment and inventory, the condition of equipment, the payment of taxes, the maintenance of insurance, the protection of intellectual property rights, and limitations on transfers and sales.

Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default under the Notes, the Collateral Agent will have certain rights under the Security Agreement including taking control of the Collateral pursuant to applicable law governing the rights and remedies of secured creditors and, in certain circumstances, selling the Collateral to cover Secured Obligations owed to the holders of the Notes.

The above is a summary of the material terms and conditions of the SPA, the Notes, the Warrants and the Security Agreement and is qualified in its entirety by the full terms and conditions of such agreements which are attached hereto as Exhibits 10.1 through 10.4 and are hereby incorporated by reference.

Item 8.01 Other Events.

On June 7, 2016, the Company issued a press release announcing its entry into the SPA and the transactions contemplated thereby. A copy of such press release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and is hereby incorporated by reference.

Item 9.01. Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(d) Exhibits.

Exhibit No.	<u>Description</u>
10.1	Securities Purchase Agreement
10.2	Form of Senior Secured Convertible Note, filed as Exhibit A to the Securities Purchase Agreement
10.3	Form of Warrant, filed as Exhibit B to the Securities Purchase Agreement
10.4	Form of Security and Pledge Agreement, filed as Exhibit C to the Securities Purchase Agreement
99.1	Press Release dated June 7, 2016

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

Date: June 7, 2016

By: /s/ Jennifer Simpson

Name: Jennifer Simpson

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

EXHIBIT INDEX

Exhibit No.	<u>Description</u>
10.1	Securities Purchase Agreement
10.2	Form of Senior Secured Convertible Note, filed as Exhibit A to the Securities Purchase Agreement
10.3	Form of Series C Warrant, filed as Exhibit B to the Securities Purchase Agreement
10.4	Form of Security and Pledge Agreement, filed as Exhibit C to the Securities Purchase Agreement
99.1	Press Release dated June 7, 2016

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (the “**Agreement**”), dated as of June 6, 2016, is by and among Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation with offices located at 1301 Avenue of the Americas, 43FL, New York, New York 10019 (the “**Company**”), and each of the investors listed on the Schedule of Buyers attached hereto (individually, a “**Buyer**” and collectively, the “**Buyers**”).

RECITALS

A. The Company and each Buyer is executing and delivering this Agreement in reliance upon the exemption from securities registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**1933 Act**”), and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D (“**Regulation D**”) as promulgated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “**SEC**”) under the 1933 Act.

B. The Company has authorized a new series of senior secured convertible notes of the Company, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$35,000,000, substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit A** (the “**Notes**”), which Notes shall be convertible into shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes, including, without limitation, upon conversion or otherwise, collectively, the “**Conversion Shares**”), in accordance with the terms of the Notes.

C. Each Buyer wishes to purchase, and the Company wishes to sell, upon the terms and conditions stated in this Agreement, (i) a Note in the aggregate original principal amount set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers, (ii) a Note with an aggregate original amount of Restricted Principal (as defined in the Notes) as set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers and (iii) a warrant to initially acquire up to that aggregate number of additional shares of Common Stock (as defined below) set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers, substantially in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit B** (such warrants, the “**Warrants**”) (as exercised, collectively, the “**Warrant Shares**”).

D. The Notes, the Conversion Shares, the Warrants and the Warrant Shares are collectively referred to herein as the “**Securities.**”

E. The Notes will rank senior to or pari passu with all outstanding and future Indebtedness (as defined below) of the Company, and its Subsidiaries (as defined below). The Notes will be secured by a first priority security interest, subject to Permitted Liens, in all of the existing and future assets of the Company and its direct and indirect Subsidiaries of the Company that are organized or existing under the laws of the United States, any state of the United States or the District of Columbia (collectively, the “**Domestic Subsidiaries**”), other than Excluded Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement referred to below), as evidenced by (i) a security agreement in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit C** (the “**Security Agreement**”), (ii) account control agreements with respect to certain accounts described in the Note and the Security Agreement, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to each Buyer, duly executed by the Company and each depositary bank (each, a “**Controlled Account Bank**”) in which each

such account is maintained (the “**Controlled Account Agreements**”, and together with the Security Agreement, the Perfection Certificate (as defined below) and the other security documents and agreements entered into in connection with this Agreement and each of such other documents and agreements, as each may be amended or modified from time to time, collectively, the “**Security Documents**”), and (iii) a guaranty executed by each Domestic Subsidiary of the Company, in the form attached hereto as **Exhibit D** (each a “**Guaranty**,” and collectively, the “**Guaranties**”) pursuant to which each of them guarantees the obligations of the Company under the Transaction Documents (as defined below).

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Buyer hereby agree as follows:

1. PURCHASE AND SALE OF NOTES AND WARRANTS.

(a) Purchase of Notes and Warrants. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the conditions set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below, the Company shall issue and sell to each Buyer, and each Buyer severally, but not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company on the Closing Date (as defined below) (a) a Note in the original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (3) on the Schedule of Buyers, (b) a Note with an aggregate original amount of Restricted Principal (as defined in the Notes) as set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers and (c) a Warrant to initially acquire up to that aggregate number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (5) on the Schedule of Buyers.

(b) Closing. The closing (the “**Closing**”) of the purchase of the Notes and the Warrants by the Buyers shall occur at the offices of Kelley Drye & Warren LLP, 101 Park Avenue, New York, NY 10178. The date and time of the Closing (the “**Closing Date**”) shall be 10:00 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day on which the conditions to the Closing set forth in Sections 6 and 7 below are satisfied or waived (or such other date as is mutually agreed to by the Company and each Buyer). As used herein “**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York, New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(c) Purchase Price. The aggregate purchase price for the Notes and the Warrants to be purchased by each Buyer (the “**Purchase Price**”) shall be the amount set forth opposite such Buyer’s name in column (6) on the Schedule of Buyers. Each Buyer shall pay approximately \$920 for each \$1,000 of principal amount of Notes and related Warrants to be purchased by such Buyer at the Closing. Each Buyer and the Company agree that the Notes and the Warrants constitute an “investment unit” for purposes of Section 1273(c)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”).

(d) Form of Payment. On the Closing Date, (i) each Buyer shall pay its respective Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) to the Company for the Notes and the Warrants to be issued and sold to such Buyer at the Closing, by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter (as defined below) and (ii) the Company shall deliver to each Buyer (A) a Note in the aggregate original principal amount as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers, and (B) a Note with an aggregate original amount of Restricted Principal (as defined in the Notes) as set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers and (C) a Warrant pursuant to which such Buyer shall have the right to initially acquire up to such aggregate number of Warrant Shares as is set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (5) of the Schedule of Buyers, in each case, duly executed on behalf of the Company and registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee.

2. BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.

Each Buyer, severally and not jointly, represents and warrants to the Company with respect to only itself that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date:

(a) Organization; Authority. Such Buyer is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization with the requisite power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (as defined below) to which it is a party and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder.

(b) No Public Sale or Distribution. Such Buyer (i) is acquiring its Note and Warrants, (ii) upon conversion of its Note will acquire the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, and (iii) upon exercise of its Warrants (other than pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in the Warrants)) will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise thereof, in each case, for its own account and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof in violation of applicable securities laws, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the 1933 Act; provided, however, by making the representations herein, such Buyer does not agree, or make any representation or warranty, to hold any of the Securities for any minimum or other specific term and reserves the right to dispose of the Securities at any time in accordance with or pursuant to a registration statement or an exemption from registration under the 1933 Act. Such Buyer does not presently have any agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any Person to distribute any of the Securities in violation of applicable securities laws. For purposes of this Agreement, "**Person**" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and any Governmental Entity (as defined below) or any department or agency thereof.

(c) Accredited Investor Status. Such Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D.

(d) Reliance on Exemptions. Such Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and such Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of such Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of such Buyer to acquire the Securities.

(e) Information. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have had access to the SEC Documents (as defined below) filed electronically on EDGAR and available at www.sec.gov and have been furnished with all materials relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and materials relating to the offer and sale of the Securities that have been requested by such Buyer. Such Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company. Neither such inquiries nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by such Buyer or its advisors, if any, or its representatives shall modify, amend or affect such Buyer's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained herein. Such Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Such Buyer has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.

(f) No Governmental Review. Such Buyer understands that no United States federal or state agency or any other government or governmental agency has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities nor have such authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

(g) Transfer or Resale. Such Buyer understands that except as provided in Section 4(h) hereof: (i) the Securities have not been and are not being registered under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws, and may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) subsequently registered thereunder, (B) such Buyer shall have delivered to the Company (if requested by the Company) an opinion of counsel, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Company, to the effect that such Securities to be sold, assigned or transferred may be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an exemption from such registration, or (C) such Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurance that such Securities can be sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the 1933 Act (or a successor rule thereto) (collectively, "**Rule 144**"); (ii) any sale of the Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144, and further, if Rule 144 is not applicable, any resale of the Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the 1933 Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder; and (iii) neither the Company nor any other Person is under any obligation to register the Securities under the 1933 Act or any state securities laws or to comply with the terms and conditions of any exemption thereunder. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Securities may be pledged in connection with a bona fide margin account or other loan or financing arrangement secured by the Securities and such pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Buyer effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (as defined in Section 3(b)), including, without limitation, this Section 2(g).

(h) Validity; Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of such Buyer and shall constitute the legal, valid and binding obligations of such Buyer enforceable against such Buyer in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

(i) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Buyer of this Agreement and the consummation by such Buyer of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Buyer, or (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Buyer is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Buyer, except in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Buyer to perform its obligations hereunder.

3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY.

The Company represents and warrants to each of the Buyers that, as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date which shall be true and correct as of such specified date):

(a) Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries (as defined below) are entities duly organized and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authority to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below). As used in this Agreement, "**Material Adverse Effect**" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Subsidiary, individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents (as defined below) or any other agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith or therewith or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to perform any of their respective obligations under any of the Transaction Documents (as defined below). Other than the Persons (as defined below) set forth on Schedule 3(a), the Company has no Subsidiaries. "**Subsidiaries**" means any Person in which the

Company, directly or indirectly, (I) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (II) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and each of the foregoing, is individually referred to herein as a “**Subsidiary.**”

(b) Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company, and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, and subject to applicable stockholder approval requirements which the Company shall use its best efforts to obtain at the Stockholder Meeting (as defined below), the issuance of the Notes and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes and the issuance of the Warrants and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants) have been duly authorized by the Company’s board of directors, and (other than the filing with the SEC of a Form D and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies) no further filing, consent or authorization is required by the Company, its board of directors or its stockholders or other governing body. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party will be prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Company, and each constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors’ rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. “**Transaction Documents**” means, collectively, this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants, the Guaranties, the Security Documents, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions (as defined below) and each of the other agreements and instruments entered into or delivered by any of the parties hereto in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, as may be amended from time to time.

(c) Issuance of Securities. The issuance of the Notes and the Warrants are duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares shall be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights, mortgages, defects, claims, liens, pledges, charges, taxes, rights of first refusal, encumbrances, security interests and other encumbrances (collectively “**Liens**”) with respect to the issuance thereof. As of the date hereof, the Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock not less than 7,034,564 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Note and as interest thereunder. Immediately following the Stockholder Reserve Deadline (as defined below), the Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock not less than 150% of the sum of (i) the maximum number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (assuming for purposes hereof that (x) the Notes are convertible at the Conversion Price (as defined in the Notes) assuming a Conversion Date (as defined in the Note) as of the date hereof, (y) interest on the Notes shall accrue through December 31, 2017 and will be converted in shares of Common Stock (as defined below) at a conversion price equal to the Conversion Price (as defined in the

Notes) assuming a Conversion Date (as defined in the Note) as of the date hereof and (z) any such conversion shall not take into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes), and (ii) the maximum number of Warrant Shares initially issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (without taking into account any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein). Upon issuance or conversion in accordance with the Notes or exercise in accordance with the Warrants (as the case may be), the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, respectively, when issued, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all preemptive or similar rights or Liens with respect to the issue thereof, with the holders being entitled to all rights accorded to a holder of Common Stock. Subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties of the Buyers in this Agreement, the offer and issuance by the Company of the Securities is exempt from registration under the 1933 Act.

(d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Notes, the Warrants, the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares and the reservation for issuance of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of the Certificate of Incorporation (as defined below) (including, without limitation, any certificate of designation contained therein), Bylaws (as defined below), certificate of formation, memorandum of association, articles of association, bylaws or other organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any capital stock or other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) in any respect under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party, or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including, without limitation, foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Nasdaq Capital Market (the "**Principal Market**"), with a reasonable prospect of delisting or suspension occurring after giving effect to all applicable notice, appeal, compliance and hearing periods, and including all applicable foreign, federal and state laws, rules and regulations) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except in the case of (ii) and (iii) for any such conflict, default or violation that would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Consents. Neither the Company nor any Subsidiary is required to obtain any material consent from, authorization or order of, or make any filing or registration with (other than the filing with the SEC of a Form D and any other filings as may be required by any state securities agencies), any Governmental Entity (as defined below) or any regulatory or self-regulatory agency or any other Person in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its respective obligations under or contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in each case, in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof. All material consents, authorizations, orders, filings and registrations which the Company or any Subsidiary is required to obtain pursuant to the preceding sentence have been or will be obtained or effected on or prior to the Closing Date, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries are aware of any facts or circumstances which might prevent the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from obtaining or effecting any of the registration, application or filings contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents (as defined below), the Company is not in violation of the

requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances which could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock (as defined below) in the foreseeable future. “**Governmental Entity**” means any nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature, federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government, governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal), multi-national organization or body; or body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, including any entity or enterprise owned or controlled by a government or a public international organization or any of the foregoing.

(f) Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer’s Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm’s length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Buyer is (i) an officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) to its knowledge, a “beneficial owner” of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**1934 Act**”). The Company further acknowledges that no Buyer is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Buyer’s purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Buyer that the Company’s and each Subsidiary’s decision to enter into the Transaction Documents to which it is a party has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company, each Subsidiary and their respective representatives.

(g) No General Solicitation; Placement Agent’s Fees. Neither the Company, nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D) in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent’s fees, financial advisory fees, or brokers’ commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer or its investment advisor) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby, including, without limitation, placement agent fees payable to Roth Capital Partners, LLC, as placement agent (the “**Placement Agent**”) in connection with the sale of the Securities. The fees and expenses of the Placement Agent to be paid by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are as set forth on Schedule 3(g) attached hereto. The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, attorney’s fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any such claim. The Company acknowledges that it has engaged the Placement Agent in connection with the sale of the Securities. Other than the Placement Agent, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.

(h) No Integrated Offering. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act, whether through integration with prior offerings or otherwise, or cause this offering of the Securities to require approval of stockholders of the Company for purposes of the 1933 Act or under any applicable stockholder approval provisions, including, without limitation, under the rules and regulations of any exchange or automated quotation system on which any of the securities of the Company are listed or designated for quotation. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps that would require registration of the issuance of any of the Securities under the 1933 Act or cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings of securities of the Company.

(i) Dilutive Effect. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue the Conversion Shares pursuant to the terms of the Notes in accordance with this Agreement and the Notes and the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants in accordance with this Agreement, the Notes and the Warrants is, in each case, absolute and unconditional regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.

(j) Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, interested stockholder, business combination, poison pill (including, without limitation, any distribution under a rights agreement), stockholder rights plan or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Certificate of Incorporation (as defined below), Bylaws (as defined below) or other organizational documents or the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or otherwise which is or could become applicable to any Buyer as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Buyer's ownership of the Securities. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock (as defined below) or a change in control of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(k) SEC Documents; Financial Statements. During the two (2) years prior to the date hereof, the Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, proxy statements, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC (excluding any reports of directors, executive officers or stockholders required by Section 16 of the 1934 Act) pursuant to the reporting requirements of the 1934 Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits and appendices included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "**SEC Documents**"). The Company has delivered or has made available to the Buyers or their respective representatives true, correct and complete copies of each of the SEC Documents not available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the requirements of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Documents, and none of the SEC Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order

to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements (including, without limitation, any notes or any letter of the independent accountants of the Company with respect thereto) of the Company included in the SEC Documents (the “**Financial Statements**”) complied in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto as in effect as of the time of filing. Such Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles (“**GAAP**”), consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such Financial Statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate). The reserves, if any, established by the Company or the lack of reserves, if applicable, are reasonable based upon facts and circumstances known by the Company on the date hereof and there are no loss contingencies that are required to be accrued by the Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 5 of the Financial Accounting Standards Board which are not provided for by the Company in its Financial Statements or otherwise. No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any of the Buyers which is not included in the SEC Documents (including, without limitation, information referred to in Section 2(e) of this Agreement or in the disclosure schedules to this Agreement) contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made. The Company is not currently contemplating to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements nor is the Company currently aware of facts or circumstances which would require the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements, in each case, in order for any of the Financials Statements to be in compliance with GAAP and the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Company has not been informed by its independent accountants that they recommend that the Company amend or restate any of the Financial Statements or that there is any need for the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements.

(l) Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the Company’s most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, assets, liabilities, properties, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Since the date of the Company’s most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) made any capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any law or statute relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, liquidation or winding up, nor does the Company or any Subsidiary have any knowledge or reason to believe that any of their respective creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company and its Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to

the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing, will not be Insolvent (as defined below). For purposes of this Section 3(l), “**Insolvent**” means, (i) with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, (A) the present fair saleable value of the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ assets is less than the amount required to pay the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ total Indebtedness (as defined below), (B) the Company and its Subsidiaries are unable to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (C) the Company and its Subsidiaries intend to incur or believe that they will incur debts that would be beyond their ability to pay as such debts mature; and (ii) with respect to the Company and each Subsidiary, individually, (A) the present fair saleable value of the Company’s or such Subsidiary’s (as the case may be) assets is less than the amount required to pay its respective total Indebtedness, (B) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) is unable to pay its respective debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (C) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its respective ability to pay as such debts mature. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged in any business or in any transaction, and is not about to engage in any business or in any transaction, for which the Company’s or such Subsidiary’s remaining assets constitute unreasonably small capital with which to conduct the business in which it is engaged as such business is now conducted and is proposed to be conducted.

(m) No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances. Other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or as disclosed in the SEC Documents, no event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise), that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws on a registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the SEC relating to an issuance and sale by the Company of its Common Stock (as defined below) and which has not been publicly announced, (ii) could have a material adverse effect on any Buyer’s investment hereunder or (iii) could have a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined below), any certificate of designation, preferences or rights of any other outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Bylaws (as defined below) or their organizational charter, certificate of formation, memorandum of association, articles of association, Certificate of Incorporation or certificate of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except in all cases for possible violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Principal Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock (as defined below) by the Principal Market in the foreseeable future. During the two years prior to the date hereof, (i) the Common Stock has been listed or designated for quotation on the Principal Market, (ii) trading in the Common Stock has

not been suspended by the SEC or the Principal Market and (iii) except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, the Company has received no communication, written or oral, from the SEC or the Principal Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Principal Market. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit. There is no agreement, commitment, judgment, injunction, order or decree binding upon the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party which has or would reasonably be expected to have the effect of prohibiting or materially impairing any business practice of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any acquisition of property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or the conduct of business by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as currently conducted other than such effects, individually or in the aggregate, which have not had and would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect on the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(o) Foreign Corrupt Practices. Neither the Company, the Company's subsidiary or any director, officer, agent, employee, nor any other person acting for or on behalf of the foregoing (individually and collectively, a "**Company Affiliate**") have violated the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act or any other applicable anti-bribery or anti-corruption laws, nor has any Company Affiliate offered, paid, promised to pay, or authorized the payment of any money, or offered, given, promised to give, or authorized the giving of anything of value, to any officer, employee or any other person acting in an official capacity for any Governmental Entity to any political party or official thereof or to any candidate for political office (individually and collectively, a "**Government Official**") or to any person under circumstances where such Company Affiliate knew or was aware of a high probability that all or a portion of such money or thing of value would be offered, given or promised, directly or indirectly, to any Government Official, for the purpose of:

(i) (A) influencing any act or decision of such Government Official in his/her official capacity, (B) inducing such Government Official to do or omit to do any act in violation of his/her lawful duty, (C) securing any improper advantage, or (D) inducing such Government Official to influence or affect any act or decision of any Governmental Entity, or

(ii) assisting the Company or its Subsidiaries in obtaining or retaining business for or with, or directing business to, the Company or its Subsidiaries.

(p) Sarbanes-Oxley Act. The Company and each Subsidiary is in compliance with any and all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, as amended, and any and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder.

(q) Transactions With Affiliates. Since January 1, 2011, no employee, partner, director, officer or stockholder (direct or indirect) of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or any associate, or, to the knowledge of the Company, any affiliate of any thereof, or any relative with

a relationship no more remote than first cousin of any of the foregoing, is presently, or at any time during such period has been, (i) a party to any transaction with the Company or its Subsidiaries (including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services by, or rental of real or personal property from, or otherwise requiring payments to, any such director, officer or stockholder or such associate or affiliate or relative Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries)) or (ii) the direct or indirect owner of an interest in any corporation, firm, association or business organization which is a competitor, supplier or customer of the Company or its Subsidiaries (except for a passive investment (direct or indirect) in less than 5% of the common stock of a company whose securities are traded on or quoted through an Eligible Market (as defined below)), nor does any such Person receive income from any source other than the Company or its Subsidiaries which relates to the business of the Company or its Subsidiaries or should properly accrue to the Company or its Subsidiaries. No employee, officer, stockholder or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or member of his or her immediate family is indebted to the Company or its Subsidiaries, as the case may be, nor is the Company or any of its Subsidiaries indebted (or committed to make loans or extend or guarantee credit) to any of them, other than (i) for payment of salary for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for reasonable expenses incurred on behalf of the Company, and (iii) for other standard employee benefits made generally available to all employees or executives (including stock option agreements outstanding under any stock option plan approved by the Board of Directors of the Company).

(r) Equity Capitalization.

(i) Definitions:

(A) “**Common Stock**” means (x) the Company’s shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and (y) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(B) “**Preferred Stock**” means (x) the Company’s blank check preferred stock, \$0.01 par value per share, the terms of which may be designated by the board of directors of the Company in a certificate of designations and (y) any capital stock into which such preferred stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such preferred stock (other than a conversion of such preferred stock into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of such certificate of designations).

(ii) Authorized and Outstanding Capital Stock. As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (A) 170,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which, 24,118,491 are issued and outstanding and 11,054,331 shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to Convertible Securities (as defined below) (other than the Notes and the Warrants) exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, shares of Common Stock and (B) 10,000,000 shares of Preferred Stock, none of which are issued and outstanding. 1,757 shares of Common Stock are held in the treasury of the Company.

(iii) Valid Issuance; Available Shares; Affiliates. All of such outstanding shares are duly authorized and have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and nonassessable. Schedule 3(r)(iii) sets forth the number of shares of Common Stock that are (A) reserved for issuance pursuant to Convertible Securities (as defined below) (other than the Notes and the Warrants) and (B) that are, as of the date hereof, owned by Persons who are “affiliates” (as defined in Rule 405 of the 1933 Act and calculated based on the assumption that only officers, directors and holders of at least 10% of the Company’s issued and outstanding Common Stock are “affiliates” without conceding that any such Persons are “affiliates” for purposes of federal securities laws) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. To the Company’s knowledge, no Person owns 10% or more of the Company’s issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock (calculated based on the assumption that all Convertible Securities (as defined below), whether or not presently exercisable or convertible, have been fully exercised or converted (as the case may be) taking account of any limitations on exercise or conversion (including “blockers”) contained therein without conceding that such identified Person is a 10% stockholder for purposes of federal securities laws).

(iv) Existing Securities; Obligations. Except as disclosed in the SEC Documents: (A) none of the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s shares, interests or capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or Liens suffered or permitted by the Company or any Subsidiary; (B) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any shares, interests or capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (C) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the 1933 Act; (D) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (E) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; and (F) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any stock appreciation rights or “phantom stock” plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement.

(v) Organizational Documents. The Company has furnished to the Buyers true, correct and complete copies of the Company’s Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the “**Certificate of Incorporation**”), and the Company’s bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof (the “**Bylaws**”), and the terms of all Convertible Securities (as defined below) and the material rights of the holders thereof in respect thereto.

(s) **Indebtedness and Other Contracts.** Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries, (i) except as disclosed on Schedule 3(s), has any outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound, (ii) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) has any financing statements securing obligations in any amounts filed in connection with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (except in respect of Liens which will be released prior to the Closing Date); (iv) is in violation of any term of, or in default under, any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (v) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have any liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Documents which are not so disclosed in the SEC Documents, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or could not have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement: (x) "**Indebtedness**" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money, (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with GAAP) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations (as defined below) in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above; and (y) "**Contingent Obligation**" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any Indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.

(t) Litigation. There is no action, suit, arbitration, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Principal Market, any court, public board, other Governmental Entity, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or any of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' officers or directors, whether of a civil or criminal nature or otherwise, in their capacities as such, except as set forth in Schedule 3(t). No director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has willfully violated 18 U.S.C. §1519 or engaged in spoliation in reasonable anticipation of litigation. Without limitation of the foregoing, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the SEC involving the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any current or former director or officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The SEC has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the 1933 Act or the 1934 Act. After reasonable inquiry of its employees, the Company is not aware of any fact which might result in or form the basis for any such action, suit, arbitration, investigation, inquiry or other proceeding. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to any order, writ, judgment, injunction, decree, determination or award of any Governmental Entity.

(u) Insurance. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries are insured by insurers of recognized financial responsibility against such losses and risks and in such amounts as management of the Company believes to be prudent and customary in the businesses in which the Company and its Subsidiaries are engaged. Neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for since January 1, 2011 and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has any reason to believe that it will be unable to renew its existing insurance coverage as and when such coverage expires or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(v) Employee Relations. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company and its Subsidiaries believe that their relations with their employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the 1933 Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. No executive officer or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is, or is now expected to be, in violation of any material term of any employment contract, confidentiality, disclosure or proprietary information agreement, non-competition agreement, or any other contract or agreement or any restrictive covenant, and the continued employment of each such executive officer or other key employee (as the case may be) does not subject the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any liability with respect to any of the foregoing matters. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(w) Title.

(i) Real Property. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries holds good title to all real property, leases in real property, facilities or other interests in real property owned or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (the “**Real Property**”). The Real Property is free and clear of all Liens (other than Permitted Liens and Liens being released on or prior to the Closing Date) and is not subject to any rights of way, building use restrictions, exceptions, variances, reservations, or limitations of any nature except for Permitted Liens. Any Real Property held under lease by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(ii) Fixtures and Equipment. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries (as applicable) has good title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, the tangible personal property, equipment, improvements, fixtures, and other personal property and appurtenances that are used by the Company or such Subsidiary in connection with the conduct of its business (the “**Fixtures and Equipment**”). The Fixtures and Equipment are structurally sound, are in good operating condition and repair, are adequate for the uses to which they are being put, are not in need of maintenance or repairs except for ordinary, routine maintenance and repairs and are sufficient for the conduct of the Company’s and/or its Subsidiaries’ businesses (as applicable) in the manner as conducted prior to the Closing. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries owns all of its Fixtures and Equipment free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens.

(x) Potential Products; FDA; EMEA

(i) Except as described in the SEC Documents, the Company possesses all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate federal, state or foreign regulatory authorities necessary to conduct its business as currently conducted, including without limitation all such certificates, authorizations and permits required by the United States Food and Drug Administration (the “**FDA**”) or any other federal, state or foreign agencies or bodies engaged in the regulation of pharmaceuticals or biohazardous materials, except where the failure to so possess such certificates, authorizations and permits, individually or in the aggregate, would not result in a Material Adverse Effect. Except as described in the SEC Documents, the Company has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit which, individually or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) Except to the extent disclosed in the SEC Documents, the Company has not received any written notices or statements from the FDA, the European Medicines Agency (the “**EMA**”) or any other governmental agency, and otherwise has no knowledge or reason to believe, that (i) any drug candidate of the Company described in the SEC Documents (each a “**Potential Product**”) may or will be rejected or determined to be non-approvable; (ii) a delay in time for review and/or approval of a marketing authorization application or marketing approval application in any jurisdiction for any Potential Product is or may be required, requested or being implemented; (iii) one or more clinical studies for any Potential Product shall or may be requested or required in

addition to the clinical studies submitted to the FDA prior to the date hereof as a precondition to or condition of issuance or maintenance of a marketing approval for any Potential Product; (iv) any license, approval, permit or authorization to conduct any clinical trial of or market any product or Potential Product of the Company has been, will be or may be suspended, revoked, modified or limited, except in the cases of clauses (i), (ii), (iii) and (iv) where such rejections, determinations, delays, requests, suspensions, revocations, modifications or limitations might not reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

(iii) Except to the extent disclosed in the SEC Documents, to the Company's knowledge, the preclinical and clinical testing, application for marketing approval of, manufacture, distribution, promotion and sale of the products and Potential Products of the Company is in compliance, in all material respects, with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to such activities, including without limitation applicable good laboratory practices, good clinical practices and good manufacturing practices, except for such non-compliance as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The descriptions of the results of such tests and trials contained in the SEC Documents are complete and accurate in all material respects such that there would be no untrue statement of a material fact or omission of a material fact necessary to make the statements in the SEC Documents, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. The Company is not aware of any studies, tests or trial the results of which reasonably call into question the results of the tests and trials conducted by or on behalf of the Company that are described or referred to in the SEC Documents. Except to the extent disclosed in the SEC Documents, the Company has not received notice of adverse finding, warning letter or clinical hold notice from the FDA or any non-U.S. counterpart of any of the foregoing, or any untitled letter or other correspondence or notice from the FDA or any other governmental authority or agency or any institutional or ethical review board alleging or asserting noncompliance with any law, rule or regulation applicable in any jurisdiction, except notices, letters, and correspondences and non-U.S. counterparts thereof alleging or asserting such noncompliance as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Except to the extent disclosed in the SEC Documents, the Company has not, either voluntarily or involuntarily, initiated, conducted or issued, or caused to be initiated, conducted or issued, any recall, field correction, market withdrawal or replacement, safety alert, warning, "dear doctor" letter, investigator notice, or other notice or action relating to an alleged or potential lack of safety or efficacy of any product or Potential Product of the Company, any alleged product defect of any product or Potential Product of the Company, or any violation of any material applicable law, rule, regulation or any clinical trial or marketing license, approval, permit or authorization for any product or potential product of the Company, and the Company is not aware of any facts or information that would cause it to initiate any such notice or action and has no knowledge or reason to believe that the FDA, the EMEA or any other governmental agency or authority or any institutional or ethical review board or other non-governmental authority intends to impose, require, request or suggest such notice or action.

(y) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, original works of authorship, patents, patent rights, copyrights, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor (“**Intellectual Property Rights**”) necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted and presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the patents owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is listed on Schedule 3(y)(i). Except as set forth in Schedule 3(y)(ii), none of the Company’s Intellectual Property Rights have expired or terminated or have been abandoned or are expected to expire or terminate or are expected to be abandoned, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company does not have any knowledge of any infringement by the Company or its Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries regarding its Intellectual Property Rights. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings. The Company and its Subsidiaries have taken reasonable security measures to protect the secrecy, confidentiality and value of all of their Intellectual Property Rights.

(z) Environmental Laws. (i) The Company and its Subsidiaries (A) are in compliance with any and all Environmental Laws (as defined below), (B) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (C) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (A), (B) and (C), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect. The term “**Environmental Laws**” means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes (collectively, “**Hazardous Materials**”) into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

(ii) No Hazardous Materials:

(1) have been disposed of or otherwise released from any Real Property in violation of any Environmental Laws, except where such violation would not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; or

(2) are present on, over, beneath, in or upon any Real Property or any portion thereof in quantities that would constitute a material violation of any Environmental Laws. No prior use by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of any Real Property has occurred that violates any Environmental Laws, which violation would have a Material Adverse Effect on the business of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(iii) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries knows of any other person who or entity which has stored, treated, recycled, disposed of or otherwise located on any Real Property any Hazardous Materials, including, without limitation, such substances as asbestos and polychlorinated biphenyls.

(iv) None of the Real Property are on any federal or state “Superfund” list or Liability Information System (“**CERCLIS**”) list or any state environmental agency list of sites under consideration for CERCLIS, nor subject to any environmental related Liens.

(aa) Subsidiary Rights. The Company or one of its Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Subsidiary.

(bb) Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (i) has timely made or filed all material foreign, federal and state income and all other material tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has timely paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and its Subsidiaries know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a passive foreign investment company, as defined in Section 1297 of the Code. The net operating loss carryforwards (“**NOLs**”) for United States federal income tax purposes of the consolidated group of which the Company is the common parent, if any, shall not be adversely effected by the transactions contemplated hereby. The transactions contemplated hereby do not constitute an “ownership change” within the meaning of Section 382 of the Code, thereby preserving the Company’s ability to utilize such NOLs.

(cc) Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the 1934 Act) that is effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management’s general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management’s general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the 1934 Act) that are effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information

required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the 1934 Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. During the twelve months prior to the date hereof, except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant, Governmental Entity or other Person relating to any potential material weakness or significant deficiency in any part of the internal controls over financial reporting of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(dd) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its 1934 Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(ee) Investment Company Status. The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," an affiliate of an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.

(ff) Acknowledgement Regarding Buyers' Trading Activity. It is understood and acknowledged by the Company that (i) following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, in accordance with the terms thereof, none of the Buyers have been asked by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to agree, nor has any Buyer agreed with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, to desist from effecting any transactions in or with respect to (including, without limitation, purchasing or selling, long and/or short) any securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold any of the Securities for any specified term; (ii) any Buyer, and counterparties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Buyer is a party, directly or indirectly, presently may have a "short" position in the Common Stock which was established prior to such Buyer's knowledge of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents; and (iii) each Buyer shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counterparty in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that following the public disclosure of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents pursuant to the Press Release (as defined below) one or more Buyers may engage in hedging and/or trading activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value and/or number of the Warrant Shares or Conversion Shares, as applicable, deliverable with respect to the Securities are being determined and such hedging and/or trading activities, if any, can reduce the value of the existing stockholders' equity interest in the Company both at and after the time the hedging and/or trading activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging and/or trading activities do not constitute a breach of this Agreement, the Notes, the Warrants or any other Transaction Document or any of the documents executed in connection herewith or therewith.

(gg) Manipulation of Price. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities (other than the Placement Agent), (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iv) paid or agreed to pay any Person for research services with respect to any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(hh) U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, and so long as any of the Securities are held by any of the Buyers, shall become, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Code, and the Company and each Subsidiary shall so certify upon any Buyer's request.

(ii) Registration Eligibility. The Company is eligible to register the Underlying Securities (as defined below) for resale by the Buyers using Form S-1 promulgated under the 1933 Act.

(jj) Transfer Taxes. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the issuance, sale and transfer of the Securities to be sold to each Buyer hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.

(kk) Bank Holding Company Act. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "**BHCA**") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "**Federal Reserve**"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.

(ll) Shell Company Status. The Company is not, and has never been, an issuer identified in, or subject to, Rule 144(i).

(mm) Illegal or Unauthorized Payments; Political Contributions. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the best of the Company's knowledge (after reasonable inquiry of its officers and directors), any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or other representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (i) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (ii) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(nn) Money Laundering. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with, and have not previously violated, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and all other applicable U.S. and non-U.S. anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the laws, regulations and Executive Orders and sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, but not limited, to (i) Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 entitled, "Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism" (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)); and (ii) any regulations contained in 31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V.

(oo) Management. Except as set forth in Schedule 3(oo) hereto, during the past five year period, no current or former officer or director or, to the knowledge of the Company, no current ten percent (10%) or greater stockholder of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has been the subject of:

(i) a petition under bankruptcy laws or any other insolvency or moratorium law or the appointment by a court of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for such Person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the filing of such petition or such appointment, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of the filing of such petition or such appointment;

(ii) a conviction in a criminal proceeding or a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations that do not relate to driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence);

(iii) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining any such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:

(1) Acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission (the "CFTC") or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;

(2) Engaging in any particular type of business practice; or

(3) Engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of securities laws or commodities laws;

(iv) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than sixty (60) days the right of any such person to engage in any activity described in the preceding sub paragraph, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;

(v) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the SEC or other authority to have violated any securities law, regulation or decree and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the SEC or any other authority has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated; or

(vi) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the CFTC to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated.

(pp) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock option plan of the Company and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.

(qq) No Disagreements with Accountants and Lawyers. There are no material disagreements of any kind presently existing, or reasonably anticipated by the Company to arise, between the Company and the accountants and lawyers formerly or presently employed by the Company and the Company is current with respect to any fees owed to its accountants and lawyers which could affect the Company's ability to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. In addition, on or prior to the date hereof, the Company had discussions with its accountants about its Financial Statements previously filed with the SEC. Based on those discussions, the Company has no reason to believe that it will need to restate any such Financial Statements or any part thereof.

(rr) No Disqualification Events. With respect to Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506(b) under the 1933 Act ("**Regulation D Securities**"), none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering contemplated hereby, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the 1933 Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "**Issuer Covered Person**" and, together, "**Issuer Covered Persons**") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the 1933 Act (a "**Disqualification Event**"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Buyers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.

(ss) Other Covered Persons. The Company is not aware of any Person (other than the Placement Agent) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of Buyers or potential purchasers in connection with the sale of any Regulation D Securities.

(tt) No Additional Agreements. The Company does not have any agreement or understanding with any Buyer with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents other than as specified in the Transaction Documents.

(uu) Public Utility Holding Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a “holding company,” or an “affiliate” of a “holding company,” as such terms are defined in the Public Utility Holding Act of 2005.

(vv) Federal Power Act. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation as a “public utility” under the Federal Power Act, as amended.

(ww) Ranking of Notes. No Indebtedness of the Company, at the Closing (i) will be senior to the Notes in right of payment and (ii) other than Permitted Indebtedness (excluding Permitted Indebtedness described in clause (ix) thereof) will be *pari passu* with the Notes in right of payment, whether with respect to payment or redemptions, interest, damages, upon liquidation or dissolution or otherwise.

(xx) Disclosure. The Company confirms that neither it nor any other Person acting on its behalf has provided any of the Buyers or their agents or counsel with any information that constitutes or could reasonably be expected to constitute material, non-public information concerning the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than the existence of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The Company understands and confirms that each of the Buyers will rely on the foregoing representations in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. All disclosure provided to the Buyers regarding the Company and its Subsidiaries, their businesses and the transactions contemplated hereby, including the schedules to this Agreement, furnished by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is true and correct and does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. All of the written information furnished after the date hereof by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to each Buyer pursuant to or in connection with this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, taken as a whole, will be true and correct in all material respects as of the date on which such information is so provided and will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. Each press release issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries during the twelve (12) months preceding the date of this Agreement did not at the time of release contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading. No event or circumstance has occurred or information exists with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their business, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or conditions (financial or otherwise), which, under applicable law, rule or regulation, requires public disclosure at or before the date hereof or announcement by the Company but which has not been so publicly disclosed. All financial

projections and forecasts that have been prepared by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and made available to you have been prepared in good faith based upon reasonable assumptions and represented, at the time each such financial projection or forecast was delivered to each Buyer, the Company's best estimate of future financial performance (it being recognized that such financial projections or forecasts are not to be viewed as facts and that the actual results during the period or periods covered by any such financial projections or forecasts may differ from the projected or forecasted results). The Company acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer makes or has made any representations or warranties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby other than those specifically set forth in Section 2.

4. COVENANTS.

(a) **Best Efforts.** Each Buyer shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the covenants hereunder and conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 6 of this Agreement. The Company shall use its best efforts to timely satisfy each of the covenants hereunder and conditions to be satisfied by it as provided in Section 7 of this Agreement.

(b) **Form D and Blue Sky.** The Company shall file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof to each Buyer promptly after such filing. The Company shall, on or before the Closing Date, take such action as the Company shall reasonably determine is necessary in order to obtain an exemption for, or to, qualify the Securities for sale to the Buyers at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement under applicable securities or "Blue Sky" laws of the states of the United States (or to obtain an exemption from such qualification), and shall provide evidence of any such action so taken to the Buyers on or prior to the Closing Date. Without limiting any other obligation of the Company under this Agreement, the Company shall timely make all filings and reports relating to the offer and sale of the Securities required under all applicable securities laws (including, without limitation, all applicable federal securities laws and all applicable "Blue Sky" laws), and the Company shall comply with all applicable foreign, federal, state and local laws, statutes, rules, regulations and the like relating to the offering and sale of the Securities to the Buyers.

(c) **Reporting Status.** Until the date on which the Buyers shall have sold all of the Underlying Securities (the "**Reporting Period**"), the Company (or its Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrants)) shall timely file all reports required to be filed with the SEC pursuant to the 1934 Act, and the Company (or its Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrants)) shall not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act even if the 1934 Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would no longer require or otherwise permit such termination. For the avoidance of doubt, following a Fundamental Transaction (in accordance with the Notes) as a result of which the Underlying Securities consist of securities issuable by a Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrant) and no longer include any securities issuable by the Company, this provision shall require such Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrant), and not the Company, to file reports and maintain its status as an issuer required to file reports under the 1934 Act. "**Underlying Securities**" means (i) the Conversion Shares, (ii) the Warrant Shares and (iii) any capital stock of the Company issued or issuable with respect to the Conversion Shares, the Warrant Shares, the Notes or the Warrants, respectively, including, without limitation, (1) as a result of any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization, exchange or similar event or otherwise and (2) shares of capital stock of the Company into which the shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged and shares of capital stock of a Successor Entity (as defined in the Warrants) into which the shares of Common Stock are converted or exchanged, in each case, without regard to any limitations on exercise of the Warrants.

(d) Use of Proceeds. The Company will use the proceeds from the sale of the Securities for general corporate purposes, but not, directly or indirectly, for (i) except as set forth on Schedule 4(d), the satisfaction of any indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) the redemption or repurchase of any securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (iii) the settlement of any outstanding litigation.

(e) Financial Information. The Company agrees to send the following to each holder of Notes and Warrants (each, an “**Investor**”) during the Reporting Period (i) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR and are available to the public through the EDGAR system, within one (1) Business Day after the filing thereof with the SEC, a copy of its Annual Reports on Form 10-K and Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, any Current Reports on Form 8-K and any registration statements (other than on Form S-8) or amendments filed pursuant to the 1933 Act, (ii) unless the following are either filed with the SEC through EDGAR or are otherwise widely disseminated via a recognized news release service (such as PR Newswire), on the same day as the release thereof, facsimile copies of all press releases issued by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (iii) unless the following are filed with the SEC through EDGAR or made permanently available on the Company’s website, copies of any notices and other information made available or given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the making available or giving thereof to the stockholders.

(f) Listing. The Company shall promptly secure the listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all of the Underlying Securities upon each national securities exchange and automated quotation system, if any, upon which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as the case may be) (subject to official notice of issuance) and shall maintain such listing or designation for quotation (as the case may be) of all Underlying Securities from time to time issuable under the terms of the Transaction Documents on such national securities exchange or automated quotation system. The Company shall maintain the Common Stock’s listing or authorization for quotation (as the case may be) on the Principal Market, The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Nasdaq Global Select Market (each, an “**Eligible Market**”). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall take any action which could be reasonably expected to result in the delisting or suspension of the Common Stock on an Eligible Market. The Company shall pay all fees and expenses in connection with satisfying its obligations under this Section 4(f).

(g) Fees. The Company shall reimburse the lead Buyer for all reasonable costs and expenses incurred by it or its affiliates in connection with the structuring, documentation, negotiation and closing of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, as applicable, all reasonable legal fees of outside counsel and disbursements of Kelley Drye & Warren LLP, counsel to the lead Buyer, any other reasonable fees and expenses in connection with the structuring, documentation, negotiation and closing of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and due diligence and regulatory filings in connection therewith, the aggregate amount of such fees and expenses not to exceed \$125,000 without the Company’s prior written consent) (the “**Transaction Expenses**”) and shall

be withheld by the lead Buyer from its Purchase Price at the Closing, less \$50,000 previously paid by the Company to Kelley Drye & Warren LLP; provided, that the Company shall promptly reimburse Kelley Drye & Warren LLP on demand for all Transaction Expenses not so reimbursed through such withholding at the Closing. The Company shall be responsible for the payment of any placement agent's fees, financial advisory fees, Controlled Account Bank fees, transfer agent fees, DTC (as defined below) fees or broker's commissions (other than for Persons engaged by any Buyer) relating to or arising out of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, any fees or commissions payable to the Placement Agent, who is the Company's sole placement agent in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement). The Company shall pay, and hold each Buyer harmless against, any liability, loss or expense (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and out-of-pocket expenses) arising in connection with any claim relating to any such payment. Except as otherwise set forth in the Transaction Documents, each party to this Agreement shall bear its own expenses in connection with the sale of the Securities to the Buyers.

(h) Pledge of Securities. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement, the Company acknowledges and agrees that the Securities may be pledged by an Investor in connection with a bona fide margin agreement or other loan or financing arrangement that is secured by the Securities. The pledge of Securities shall not be deemed to be a transfer, sale or assignment of the Securities hereunder, and no Investor effecting a pledge of Securities shall be required to provide the Company with any notice thereof or otherwise make any delivery to the Company pursuant to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document, including, without limitation, Section 2(g) hereof; provided that an Investor and its pledgee shall be required to comply with the provisions of Section 2(g) hereof in order to effect a sale, transfer or assignment of Securities to such pledgee. The Company hereby agrees to execute and deliver such documentation as a pledgee of the Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge of the Securities to such pledgee by a Buyer.

(i) Disclosure of Transactions and Other Material Information.

(i) Disclosure of Transaction. The Company shall, on or before 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, issue a press release (the "**Press Release**") reasonably acceptable to the Buyers disclosing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. On or before 9:30 a.m., New York time, on the first (1st) Business Day after the date of this Agreement, the Company shall file a Current Report on Form 8-K describing all the material terms of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents in the form required by the 1934 Act and attaching all the material Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, this Agreement (and all schedules to this Agreement), the form of Notes, the form of the Warrants, the form of Guaranties and the form of Security Documents) (including all attachments, the "**8-K Filing**"). From and after the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company shall have disclosed all material, non-public information (if any) provided to any of the Buyers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the filing of the 8-K Filing, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and any of the Buyers or any of their affiliates, on the other hand, shall terminate.

(ii) **Limitations on Disclosure.** The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and each of its and their respective officers, directors, employees and agents not to, provide any Buyer with any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries from and after the date hereof without the express prior written consent of such Buyer (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). In the event of a breach of any of the foregoing covenants, including, without limitation, Section 4(o) of this Agreement, or any of the covenants or agreements contained in any other Transaction Document, by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees and agents (as determined in the reasonable good faith judgment of such Buyer), in addition to any other remedy provided herein or in the Transaction Documents, such Buyer shall have the right to make a public disclosure, in the form of a press release, public advertisement or otherwise, of such breach or such material, non-public information, as applicable, without the prior approval by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees or agents. No Buyer shall have any liability to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of its or their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates, stockholders or agents, for any such disclosure. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Buyer without such Buyer's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such Buyer shall not have any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information. Subject to the foregoing, neither the Company, its Subsidiaries nor any Buyer shall issue any press releases or any other public statements with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby; provided, however, the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of any Buyer, to make the Press Release and any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions (i) in substantial conformity with the 8-K Filing and contemporaneously therewith and (ii) as is required by applicable law and regulations (provided that in the case of clause (i) each Buyer shall be consulted by the Company in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release). Without the prior written consent of the applicable Buyer (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion), except as required by applicable law or regulation, the Company shall not (and shall cause each of its Subsidiaries and affiliates to not) disclose the name of such Buyer in any filing, announcement, release or otherwise. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary and without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no Buyer shall have (unless expressly agreed to by a particular Buyer after the date hereof in a written definitive and binding agreement executed by the Company and such particular Buyer (it being understood and agreed that no Buyer may bind any other Buyer with respect thereto)), any duty of confidentiality with respect to, or a duty not to trade on the basis of, any material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(iii) **Other Confidential Information.** In addition to other remedies set forth in this Section 4(i), and without limiting anything set forth in any other Transaction Document, at any time after the Closing Date if the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents, provides any Buyer with material non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each, the “**Confidential Information**”), the Company shall, as promptly as practicable, publicly disclose such Confidential Information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise (each, a “**Disclosure**”). From and after such Disclosure, the Company shall have disclosed all Confidential Information provided to such Buyer by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon such Disclosure, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, affiliates, employees or agents, on the one hand, and any of the Buyers or any of their affiliates, on the other hand, shall terminate.

(j) **Additional Registration Statements.** Until the Applicable Date (as defined below) and at any time thereafter the Company fails for any reason to satisfy the requirements of Rule 144(c)(1), including, without limitation, (x) the failure to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c), if applicable, or (y) the Company has ever been an issuer described in Rule 144(i)(1)(i) or becomes such an issuer in the future, and the Company shall fail to satisfy any condition set forth in Rule 144(i)(2) (a “**Current Public Information Failure**”), the Company shall not file a registration statement under the 1933 Act relating to securities that are not the Underlying Securities (other than a registration statement on Form S-8 or such supplements or amendments to registration statements that are outstanding and have been declared effective by the SEC as of the date hereof (solely to the extent necessary to keep such registration statements effective and available and not with respect to any Subsequent Placement (as defined below))). “**Applicable Date**” means the first date on which all of the Underlying Securities are eligible to be resold by the Buyers pursuant to Rule 144 (or, if a Current Public Information Failure has occurred and is continuing, such later date after which the Company has cured such Current Public Information Failure).

(k) **Additional Issuance of Securities.** So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Securities, the Company will not, without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined below), issue any Notes (other than to the Buyers as contemplated hereby) and the Company shall not issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Warrants. The Company agrees that for the period commencing on the date hereof and ending on the date immediately following the 90th Trading Day after the Applicable Date (provided that such period shall be extended by the number of calendar days during such period and any extension thereof contemplated by this proviso on which any Current Public Information Failure exists) (the “**Restricted Period**”), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall directly or indirectly issue, offer, sell, grant any option or right to purchase, or otherwise dispose of (or announce any issuance, offer, sale, grant of any option or right to purchase or other disposition of) any equity security or any equity-linked or related security (including, without limitation, any “equity security” (as that term is defined under Rule 405 promulgated under the 1933 Act)), any Convertible Securities (as defined below), any debt, any preferred stock or any

purchase rights) (any such issuance, offer, sale, grant, disposition or announcement (whether occurring during the Restricted Period or at any time thereafter) is referred to as a “**Subsequent Placement**”). Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4(k) shall not apply in respect of the issuance of (i) shares of Common Stock or standard options to purchase Common Stock to directors, officers or employees of the Company in their capacity as such pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan (as defined below), provided that (1) all such issuances (taking into account the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of such options) after the date hereof pursuant to this clause (i) do not, in the aggregate, exceed more than 5% of the Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the date hereof and (2) the exercise price of any such options is not lowered, none of such options are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such options are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (ii) shares of Common Stock issued upon the conversion or exercise of Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) issued prior to the date hereof, provided that the conversion, exercise or other method of issuance (as the case may be) of any such Convertible Security is made solely pursuant to the conversion, exercise or other method of issuance (as the case may be) provisions of such Convertible Security that were in effect on the date immediately prior to the date of this Agreement, the conversion, exercise or issuance price of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) is not lowered, none of such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are amended to increase the number of shares issuable thereunder and none of the terms or conditions of any such Convertible Securities (other than standard options to purchase Common Stock issued pursuant to an Approved Stock Plan that are covered by clause (i) above) are otherwise materially changed in any manner that adversely affects any of the Buyers; (iii) the Conversion Shares, and (iv) the Warrant Shares (each of the foregoing in clauses (i) through (iv), collectively the “**Excluded Securities**”). “**Approved Stock Plan**” means any employee benefit plan which has been approved by the board of directors of the Company prior to or subsequent to the date hereof pursuant to which shares of Common Stock and standard options to purchase Common Stock may be issued to any employee, officer or director for services provided to the Company in their capacity as such. “**Convertible Securities**” means any capital stock or other security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that is at any time and under any circumstances directly or indirectly convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any capital stock or other security of the Company (including, without limitation, Common Stock) or any of its Subsidiaries.

(l) **Reservation of Shares.** So long as any of the Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, no less than (x) if on or prior to the earlier to occur of (A) the Stockholder Meeting Deadline and (B) the Stockholder Approval Date (the “**Stockholder Reserve Deadline**”), 7,034,564 shares of Common Stock for conversions and/or payments under the Notes or (y) if after the Stockholder Reserve Deadline, 150% of (i) the maximum number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion, including without limitation, Installment Conversions, and Accelerations, of all of the Notes then outstanding (assuming for purposes hereof that (x) the Notes are convertible at the Installment Conversion Price (as defined in the

Notes) and (y) any such conversion shall not take into account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes), and (ii) the maximum number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of all the Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of the Warrants set forth therein) (collectively, the “**Required Reserve Amount**”); provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock reserved pursuant to this Section 4(l) be reduced other than proportionally in connection with any conversion, exercise and/or redemption, as applicable of Notes and Warrants. If at any time the number of shares of Common Stock authorized and reserved for issuance is not sufficient to meet the Required Reserve Amount, the Company will promptly take all corporate action necessary to authorize and reserve a sufficient number of shares, including, without limitation, calling a special meeting of stockholders to authorize additional shares to meet the Company’s obligations pursuant to the Transaction Documents, in the case of an insufficient number of authorized shares, obtain stockholder approval of an increase in such authorized number of shares, and voting the management shares of the Company in favor of an increase in the authorized shares of the Company to ensure that the number of authorized shares is sufficient to meet the Required Reserve Amount.

(m) Conduct of Business. The business of the Company and its Subsidiaries shall not be conducted in violation of any law, ordinance or regulation of any Governmental Entity, except where such violations would not reasonably be expected to result, either individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect.

(n) Other Notes; Variable Securities. So long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company and each Subsidiary shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any Subsequent Placement involving a Variable Rate Transaction. “**Variable Rate Transaction**” means a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities other than Warrants either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock, other than pursuant to a customary “weighted average” anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an equity line of credit or an “at-the-market” offering) whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary “preemptive” or “participation” rights). Each Buyer shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company and its Subsidiaries to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.

(o) Participation Right. At any time any Note remains outstanding, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, effect any Subsequent Placement unless the Company shall have first complied with this Section 4(o). The Company acknowledges and agrees that the right set forth in this Section 4(o) is a right granted by the Company, separately, to each Buyer.

(i) At least five (5) Trading Days (as defined in the Notes) prior to any proposed or intended Subsequent Placement, the Company shall deliver to each Buyer a written notice (each such notice, a “**Pre-Notice**”), which Pre-Notice shall not contain any information (including, without limitation, material, non-public information) other than: (A) if the proposed Offer Notice (as defined below) constitutes or contains material, non-public information, a statement asking whether the Investor is willing to accept material non-public information or (B) if the proposed Offer Notice does not constitute or contain material, non-public information, (x) a statement that the Company proposes or intends to effect a Subsequent Placement, (y) a statement that the statement in clause (x) above does not constitute material, non-public information and (z) a statement informing such Buyer that it is entitled to receive an Offer Notice (as defined below) with respect to such Subsequent Placement upon its written request. Upon the written request of a Buyer within three (3) Trading Days after the Company’s delivery to such Buyer of such Pre-Notice, and only upon a written request by such Buyer, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver to such Buyer an irrevocable written notice (the “**Offer Notice**”) of any proposed or intended issuance or sale or exchange (the “**Offer**”) of the securities being offered (the “**Offered Securities**”) in a Subsequent Placement, which Offer Notice shall (A) identify and describe the Offered Securities, (B) describe the price and other terms upon which they are to be issued, sold or exchanged, and the number or amount of the Offered Securities to be issued, sold or exchanged, (C) identify the Persons (if known) to which or with which the Offered Securities are to be offered, issued, sold or exchanged and (D) offer to issue and sell to or exchange with such Buyer in accordance with the terms of the Offer such Buyer’s pro rata portion of 35% of the Offered Securities, provided that the number of Offered Securities which such Buyer shall have the right to subscribe for under this Section 4(o) shall be (x) based on such Buyer’s pro rata portion of the aggregate original principal amount of the Notes purchased hereunder by all Buyers (the “**Basic Amount**”), and (y) with respect to each Buyer that elects to purchase its Basic Amount, any additional portion of the Offered Securities attributable to the Basic Amounts of other Buyers as such Buyer shall indicate it will purchase or acquire should the other Buyers subscribe for less than their Basic Amounts (the “**Undersubscription Amount**”), which process shall be repeated until each Buyer shall have an opportunity to subscribe for any remaining Undersubscription Amount.

(ii) To accept an Offer, in whole or in part, such Buyer must deliver a written notice to the Company prior to the end of the (a) fifth (5th) Business Day after such Buyer’s receipt of the Offer Notice in the event that the Offer relates to an underwritten Subsequent Placement, or (b) third (3rd) Business Day after such Buyer’s receipt of the Offer Notice in the event that the Offer relates to a Subsequent Placement that is not underwritten (as applicable, the “**Offer Period**”), setting forth the portion of such Buyer’s Basic Amount that such Buyer elects to purchase and, if such Buyer shall elect to purchase all of its Basic Amount, the Undersubscription Amount, if any, that such Buyer elects to purchase (in either case, the “**Notice of Acceptance**”). If the Basic Amounts subscribed for by all Buyers are less than the total of all of the Basic Amounts, then each Buyer who has set forth an Undersubscription Amount in its Notice of Acceptance shall be entitled to purchase, in addition to the Basic Amounts subscribed for, the Undersubscription Amount it has subscribed for; provided, however, if the

Undersubscription Amounts subscribed for exceed the difference between the total of all the Basic Amounts and the Basic Amounts subscribed for (the “**Available Undersubscription Amount**”), each Buyer who has subscribed for any Undersubscription Amount shall be entitled to purchase only that portion of the Available Undersubscription Amount as the Basic Amount of such Buyer bears to the total Basic Amounts of all Buyers that have subscribed for Undersubscription Amounts, subject to rounding by the Company to the extent it deems reasonably necessary. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Company desires to modify or amend the terms and conditions of the Offer prior to the expiration of the Offer Period, the Company may deliver to each Buyer a new Offer Notice and the Offer Period shall expire on the fifth (5th) Business Day after such Buyer’s receipt of such new Offer Notice.

(iii) The Company shall have five (5) Business Days from the expiration of the Offer Period above (A) to offer, issue, sell or exchange all or any part of such Offered Securities as to which a Notice of Acceptance has not been given by a Buyer (the “**Refused Securities**”) pursuant to a definitive agreement(s) (the “**Subsequent Placement Agreement**”), but only to the offerees described in the Offer Notice (if so described therein) and only upon terms and conditions (including, without limitation, unit prices and interest rates) that are not more favorable to the acquiring Person or Persons or less favorable to the Company than those set forth in the Offer Notice and (B) to publicly announce (x) the execution of such Subsequent Placement Agreement, and (y) either (I) the consummation of the transactions contemplated by such Subsequent Placement Agreement or (II) the termination of such Subsequent Placement Agreement, which shall be filed with the SEC on a Current Report on Form 8-K with such Subsequent Placement Agreement and any documents contemplated therein filed as exhibits thereto.

(iv) In the event the Company shall propose to sell less than all the Refused Securities (any such sale to be in the manner and on the terms specified in Section 4(o)(iii) above), then each Buyer may, at its sole option and in its sole discretion, withdraw its Notice of Acceptance or reduce the number or amount of the Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance to an amount that shall be not less than the number or amount of the Offered Securities that such Buyer elected to purchase pursuant to Section 4(o)(ii) above multiplied by a fraction, (i) the numerator of which shall be the number or amount of Offered Securities the Company actually proposes to issue, sell or exchange (including Offered Securities to be issued or sold to Buyers pursuant to this Section 4(o) prior to such reduction) and (ii) the denominator of which shall be the original amount of the Offered Securities. In the event that any Buyer so elects to reduce the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance, the Company may not issue, sell or exchange more than the reduced number or amount of the Offered Securities unless and until such securities have again been offered to the Buyers in accordance with Section 4(o)(i) above.

(v) Upon the closing of the issuance, sale or exchange of all or less than all of the Refused Securities, such Buyer shall acquire from the Company, and the Company shall issue to such Buyer, the number or amount of Offered Securities specified in its Notice of Acceptance, as reduced pursuant to Section 4(o)(iv) above if such Buyer has so elected, upon the terms and conditions specified in the Offer. The purchase by such

Buyer of any Offered Securities is subject in all cases to the preparation, execution and delivery by the Company and such Buyer of a separate purchase agreement relating to such Offered Securities reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to such Buyer and its counsel.

(vi) Any Offered Securities not acquired by a Buyer or other Persons in accordance with this Section 4(o) may not be issued, sold or exchanged until they are again offered to such Buyer under the procedures specified in this Agreement.

(vii) The Company and each Buyer agree that if any Buyer elects to participate in the Offer, neither the Subsequent Placement Agreement with respect to such Offer nor any other transaction documents related thereto (collectively, the “**Subsequent Placement Documents**”) shall include any term or provision whereby such Buyer shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any securities of the Company or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, any agreement previously entered into with the Company or any instrument received from the Company.

(viii) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(o) and unless otherwise agreed to by such Buyer, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Buyer that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Placement has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the Offered Securities, in either case, in such a manner such that such Buyer will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the fifth (5th) Business Day following delivery of the Offer Notice. If by such fifth (5th) Business Day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Offered Securities has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Buyer, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Buyer shall not be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Should the Company decide to pursue such transaction with respect to the Offered Securities, the Company shall provide such Buyer with another Offer Notice and such Buyer will again have the right of participation set forth in this Section 4(o). The Company shall not be permitted to deliver more than one such Offer Notice to such Buyer in any sixty (60) day period, except as expressly contemplated by the last sentence of Section 4(o)(ii).

(ix) The restrictions contained in this Section 4(o) shall not apply in connection with the issuance of any Excluded Securities. The Company shall not circumvent the provisions of this Section 4(o) by providing terms or conditions to one Buyer that are not provided to all.

(p) Dilutive Issuances. For so long as any Notes or Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall not, in any manner, enter into or affect any Subsequent Placement if the effect of such Subsequent Placement is to cause the Company to be required to issue upon conversion of any Notes or exercise of any Warrant any shares of Common Stock in excess of that number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Notes and exercise of the Warrants without breaching the Company’s obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market.

(q) Passive Foreign Investment Company. The Company shall conduct its business, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to conduct their respective businesses, in such a manner as will ensure that the Company will not be deemed to constitute a passive foreign investment company within the meaning of Section 1297 of the Code.

(r) Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends. So long as any Notes are outstanding, the Company shall not, directly or indirectly, redeem, or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on, any securities of the Company without the prior express written consent of the Buyers.

(s) Corporate Existence. So long as any Buyer beneficially owns any Notes or Warrants, the Company shall not be party to any Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes and the Warrants.

(t) Stock Splits. Until the Notes and all notes issued pursuant to the terms thereof are no longer outstanding, the Company shall not effect any stock combination, reverse stock split or other similar transaction except for a reverse stock split submitted for stockholder approval at the Stockholder Meeting (as defined below) (or make any public announcement or disclosure with respect to any of the foregoing) without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined below), which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

(u) Conversion and Exercise Procedures. Each of the form of Exercise Notice (as defined in the Warrants) included in the Warrants and the form of Conversion Notice (as defined in the Notes) included in the Notes set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Buyers in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Notes. Except as provided in Section 5(d), no additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Buyers to exercise their Warrants or convert their Notes. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and conversions of the Notes and shall deliver the Conversion Shares and Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Notes and Warrants.

(v) Collateral Agent. Each Buyer hereby (i) appoints Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd., as the collateral agent hereunder and under the other Security Documents (in such capacity, the “**Collateral Agent**”), and (ii) authorizes the Collateral Agent (and its officers, directors, employees and agents) to take such action on such Buyer’s behalf in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The Collateral Agent shall not have, by reason hereof or any of the other Security Documents, a fiduciary relationship in respect of any Buyer. Neither the Collateral Agent nor any of its officers, directors, employees or agents shall have any liability to any Buyer for any action taken or omitted to be taken in connection hereof or any other Security Document except to the extent caused by its own gross negligence or willful misconduct, and each Buyer agrees to defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless the Collateral Agent and all of its officers, directors, employees and agents (collectively, the “**Collateral Agent Indemnitees**”) from and against any losses, damages, liabilities, obligations, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, fees, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys’ fees, costs and expenses) incurred by such Collateral Agent Indemnitee, whether direct, indirect or consequential, arising from or in connection with the performance by such Collateral Agent

Indemnitee of the duties and obligations of the Collateral Agent pursuant hereto or any of the Security Documents. The Collateral Agent shall not be required to exercise any discretion or take any action, but shall be required to act or to refrain from acting (and shall be fully protected in so acting or refraining from acting) upon the instructions of the Required Holders, and such instructions shall be binding upon all holders of Notes; provided, however, that the Collateral Agent shall not be required to take any action which, in the reasonable opinion of the Collateral Agent, exposes the Collateral Agent to liability or which is contrary to this Agreement or any other Transaction Document or applicable law. The Collateral Agent shall be entitled to rely upon any written notices, statements, certificates, orders or other documents or any telephone message believed by it in good faith to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper Person, and with respect to all matters pertaining to this Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents and its duties hereunder or thereunder, upon advice of counsel selected by it.

(w) Successor Collateral Agent.

(i) The Collateral Agent may resign from the performance of all its functions and duties hereunder and under the other Transaction Documents at any time by giving at least ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice to the Company and each holder of Notes. Such resignation shall take effect upon the acceptance by a successor Collateral Agent of appointment pursuant to clauses (ii) and (iii) below or as otherwise provided below. If at any time the Collateral Agent (together with its affiliates) beneficially owns less than \$100,000 in aggregate principal amount of Notes, the Required Holders (as defined below) may, by written consent, remove the Collateral Agent from all its functions and duties hereunder and under the other Transaction Documents.

(ii) Upon any such notice of resignation or removal, the Required Holders shall appoint a successor collateral agent. Upon the acceptance of any appointment as Collateral Agent hereunder by a successor agent, such successor collateral agent shall thereupon succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the collateral agent, and the Collateral Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. After the Collateral Agent's resignation or removal hereunder as the collateral agent, the provisions of this Section 4(w) shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was the Collateral Agent under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(iii) If a successor collateral agent shall not have been so appointed within ten (10) Business Days of receipt of a written notice of resignation or removal, the Collateral Agent shall then appoint a successor collateral agent who shall serve as the Collateral Agent until such time, if any, as the Required Holders appoint a successor collateral agent as provided above.

(iv) In the event that a successor Collateral Agent is appointed pursuant to the provisions of this Section 4(w) that is not a Buyer or an affiliate of any Buyer (or the Required Holders or the Collateral Agent (or its successor), as applicable, notify the Company that they or it wants to appoint such a successor Collateral Agent pursuant to

the terms of this Section 4(w)), the Company and each Subsidiary thereof covenants and agrees to promptly take all actions reasonably requested by the Required Holders or the Collateral Agent (or its successor), as applicable, from time to time, to secure a successor Collateral Agent satisfactory to the requesting part(y)(ies), in their sole discretion, including, without limitation, by paying all reasonable and customary fees and expenses of such successor Collateral Agent, by having the Company and each Subsidiary thereof agree to indemnify any successor Collateral Agent pursuant to reasonable and customary terms and by each of the Company and each Subsidiary thereof executing a collateral agency agreement or similar agreement and/or any amendment to the Security Documents reasonably requested or required by the successor Collateral Agent.

(x) Regulation M. The Company will not take any action prohibited by Regulation M under the 1934 Act, in connection with the distribution of the Securities contemplated hereby.

(y) General Solicitation. None of the Company, any of its affiliates (as defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act) or any person acting on behalf of the Company or such affiliate will solicit any offer to buy or offer or sell the Securities by means of any form of general solicitation or general advertising within the meaning of Regulation D, including: (i) any advertisement, article, notice or other communication published in any newspaper, magazine or similar medium or broadcast over television or radio; and (ii) any seminar or meeting whose attendees have been invited by any general solicitation or general advertising.

(z) Integration. None of the Company, any of its affiliates (as defined in Rule 501(b) under the 1933 Act), or any person acting on behalf of the Company or such affiliate will sell, offer for sale, or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in the 1933 Act) which will be integrated with the sale of the Securities in a manner which would require the registration of the Securities under the 1933 Act or require stockholder approval under the rules and regulations of the Principal Market and the Company will take all action that is appropriate or necessary to assure that its offerings of other securities will not be integrated for purposes of the 1933 Act or the rules and regulations of the Principal Market, with the issuance of Securities contemplated hereby.

(aa) Notice of Disqualification Events. The Company will notify the Buyers in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.

(bb) Subsidiary Guarantee. For so long as any Notes remain outstanding, upon any entity becoming a Subsidiary of the Company, the Company shall cause each such Subsidiary to become party to the Guaranty by executing a joinder to the Guaranty reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Required Holders (as defined below).

(cc) Stockholder Approval. The Company shall provide each stockholder entitled to vote at a special or annual meeting of stockholders of the Company (the "**Stockholder Meeting**"), which shall be promptly called and held not later than September 1, 2016 (the "**Stockholder Meeting Deadline**"), a proxy statement, in a form reasonably acceptable to the Buyers and Kelley Drye & Warren LLP, at the expense of the Company, with the Company obligated to reimburse the expenses of Kelley Drye & Warren LLP incurred in connection therewith in an amount not to exceed \$10,000, soliciting each such stockholder's affirmative vote at the Stockholder Meeting for approval of resolutions ("**Stockholder Resolutions**") providing for the approval of the issuance of all of the Securities in compliance with the rules and regulations of the Principal Market (without regard to any limitations on conversion or exercise set forth in the Notes or Warrants, respectively) (the "**Stockholder Approval**"), and the date the Stockholder Approval is obtained, the "**Stockholder**

Approval Date”), and the Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders’ approval of such resolutions and to cause the Board of Directors of the Company to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such resolutions. The Company shall be obligated to seek to obtain the Stockholder Approval by the Stockholder Meeting Deadline. If, despite the Company’s reasonable best efforts the Stockholder Approval is not obtained on or prior to the Stockholder Meeting Deadline, the Company shall cause an additional Stockholder Meeting to be held on or prior to December 31, 2016. If, despite the Company’s reasonable best efforts the Stockholder Approval is not obtained after such subsequent stockholder meetings, the Company shall cause an additional Stockholder Meeting to be held semi-annually thereafter until such Stockholder Approval is obtained.

(dd) **Closing Documents**. On or prior to fourteen (14) calendar days after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered, to each Buyer and Kelley Drye & Warren LLP a complete closing set of the executed Transaction Documents, Securities and any other document required to be delivered to any party pursuant to Section 7 hereof or otherwise.

(ee) **Foreign Stock Certificates**. On or prior to the date that is forty-five (45) days after the Closing Date, the Company agrees to deliver, or cause to be delivered to the Collateral Agent original certificates (I) representing the shares of Pledged Equity (as defined in the Security Agreement) of its Subsidiaries that are not Domestic Subsidiaries, to the extent such subsidiary is a corporation or otherwise has certificated equity and (II) representing all other equity interests and promissory notes required to be pledged under the Security Agreement, in each case, accompanied by undated stock powers and allonges executed in blank and other proper instruments of transfer.

(ff) **Master Restricted Account Instructions**. The Company and each Buyer agrees that (i) unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, neither the Company nor any Buyer shall direct the withdrawal or disposition of funds from a Master Restricted Account (as defined in the Notes) unless the other party has consented in writing to delivery of such direction to the applicable Controlled Account Bank (as defined in the Note); provided, that each party shall, as soon as commercially practicable (and in no event later than two (2) Trading Days (as defined in the Note)), deliver a written consent to a withdrawal or disposition of funds pursuant to Section 14(q)(iv)(2) or Section 14(q)(iv)(4) of the Note unless such party reasonably believes in good faith that the proposed withdrawal or disposition is not permitted under the Note or the Security Documents; and (ii) after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, each Buyer shall be permitted to direct the withdrawal or disposition of funds from the applicable Master Restricted Account in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents without the consent of the Company and the Company shall not be permitted to direct the withdrawal or disposition of funds from any Master Restricted Account.

5. REGISTER; TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTIONS; LEGEND.

(a) **Register**. The Company shall maintain at its principal executive offices (or such other office or agency of the Company as it may designate by notice to each holder of Securities), a register for the Notes and the Warrants in which the Company shall record the name and address of the Person in whose name the Notes and the Warrants have been issued (including the name and address of each transferee), the principal amount of the Notes held by such Person, the number of Conversion Shares issuable pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of the Warrants held by such Person. The Company shall keep the register open and available at all times during business hours for inspection of any Buyer or its legal representatives.

(b) **Transfer Agent Instructions.** The Company shall issue irrevocable instructions to its transfer agent and any subsequent transfer agent (as applicable, the “**Transfer Agent**”) in a form reasonably acceptable to each of the Buyers (the “**Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions**”) to issue certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”), registered in the name of each Buyer or its respective nominee(s), for the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares in such amounts as specified from time to time by each Buyer to the Company upon conversion of the Notes or the exercise of the Warrants (as the case may be). The Company represents and warrants that no instruction other than the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions referred to in this Section 5(b), and stop transfer instructions to give effect to Section 2(g) hereof, will be given by the Company to its transfer agent with respect to the Securities, and that the Securities shall otherwise be freely transferable on the books and records of the Company, as applicable, to the extent provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. If a Buyer effects a sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities in accordance with Section 2(g), the Company shall permit the transfer and shall promptly instruct its transfer agent to issue one or more certificates or credit shares to the applicable balance accounts at DTC in such name and in such denominations as specified by such Buyer to effect such sale, transfer or assignment. In the event that such sale, assignment or transfer involves Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares sold, assigned or transferred pursuant to an effective registration statement or in compliance with Rule 144, the transfer agent shall issue such shares to such Buyer, assignee or transferee (as the case may be) without any restrictive legend in accordance with Section 5(d) below. The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to a Buyer. Accordingly, the Company acknowledges that the remedy at law for a breach of its obligations under this Section 5(b) will be inadequate and agrees, in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of the provisions of this Section 5(b), that a Buyer shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an order and/or injunction restraining any breach and requiring immediate issuance and transfer, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. Any fees (with respect to the transfer agent, counsel to the Company or otherwise) associated with the issuance of any opinion or the removal of any legends on any of the Securities shall be borne by the Company.

(c) **Legends.** Each Buyer understands that the Securities have been issued (or will be issued in the case of the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares) pursuant to an exemption from registration or qualification under the 1933 Act and applicable state securities laws, and except as set forth below, the Securities shall bear any legend as required by the “blue sky” laws of any state and a restrictive legend in substantially the following form (and a stop-transfer order may be placed against transfer of such stock certificates):

[NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE [CONVERTIBLE] [EXERCISABLE] HAVE BEEN][THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HAVE NOT BEEN] REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE

SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

(d) Removal of Legends. Certificates evidencing Securities shall not be required to contain the legend set forth in Section 5(c) above or any other legend (i) while a registration statement covering the resale of such Securities is effective under the 1933 Act, (ii) following any sale of such Securities pursuant to Rule 144 (assuming the transferor is not an affiliate of the Company), (iii) if such Securities are eligible to be sold, assigned or transferred under Rule 144 (provided that a Buyer provides the Company with reasonable assurances that such Securities are eligible for sale, assignment or transfer under Rule 144 which shall not include an opinion of Buyer's counsel), (iv) in connection with a sale, assignment or other transfer (other than under Rule 144), provided that such Buyer provides the Company with an opinion of counsel to such Buyer, in a generally acceptable form, to the effect that such sale, assignment or transfer of the Securities may be made without registration under the applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or (v) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act (including, without limitation, controlling judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the SEC). If a legend is not required pursuant to the foregoing, the Company shall no later than three (3) Trading Days (as defined in the Notes) (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the date such Buyer delivers such legended certificate representing such Securities to the Company) following the delivery by a Buyer to the Company or the transfer agent (with notice to the Company) of a legended certificate representing such Securities (endorsed or with stock powers attached, signatures guaranteed, and otherwise in form necessary to affect the reissuance and/or transfer, if applicable), together with any other deliveries from such Buyer as may be required above in this Section 5(d), as directed by such Buyer, either: (A) provided that the Company's transfer agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such Securities are Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares, credit the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which such Buyer shall be entitled to such Buyer's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (B) if the Company's transfer agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to such Buyer, a certificate representing such Securities that is free from all restrictive and other legends, registered in the name of such Buyer or its designee (the date by which such credit is so required to be made to the balance account of such Buyer's or such Buyer's designee with DTC or such certificate is required to be delivered to such Buyer pursuant to the foregoing is referred to herein as the "**Required Delivery Date**", and the date such shares of Common Stock are actually delivered without restrictive legend to such Buyer or such Buyer's designee with DTC, as applicable, the "**Share Delivery Date**"). The Company shall be responsible for any transfer agent fees or DTC fees with respect to any issuance of Securities or the removal of any legends with respect to any Securities in accordance herewith.

(e) Failure to Timely Deliver; Buy-In. If the Company fails to fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to a Buyer (or its designee) by the Required Delivery Date, if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, a certificate for the number of Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) to which such Buyer is entitled and register such Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, to credit the balance account of such Buyer or such Buyer's designee with DTC for such number of Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above (a "**Delivery Failure**"), and if on or after such Trading Day such Buyer purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Buyer of shares of Common Stock submitted for legend removal by such Buyer pursuant to Section 5(d) above that such Buyer is entitled to receive from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then the Company shall, within three (3) Trading Days (as defined in the Notes) after such Buyer's request and in such Buyer's discretion, either (i) pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to such Buyer's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, for the shares of Common Stock so purchased) (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to so deliver such certificate or credit such Buyer's balance account shall terminate and such shares shall be cancelled, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so deliver to such Buyer a certificate or certificates or credit the balance account of such Buyer or such Buyer's designee with DTC representing such number of shares of Common Stock that would have been so delivered if the Company timely complied with its obligations hereunder and pay cash to such Buyer in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of shares of Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) that the Company was required to deliver to such Buyer by the Required Delivery Date multiplied by (B) the lowest Closing Sale Price (as defined in the Warrants) of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the delivery by such Buyer to the Company of the applicable Conversion Shares or Warrant Shares (as the case may be) and ending on the date of such delivery and payment under this clause (ii). Nothing shall limit such Buyer's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(f) FAST Compliance. While any Warrants remain outstanding, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program.

6. CONDITIONS TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATION TO SELL.

(a) The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Notes and the related Warrants to each Buyer at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of

the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion by providing each Buyer with prior written notice thereof:

(i) Such Buyer shall have executed each of the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party and delivered the same to the Company.

(ii) Such Buyer and each other Buyer shall have delivered to the Company the Purchase Price (less, in the case of any Buyer, the amounts withheld pursuant to Section 4(g)) for the Note and the related Warrants being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing by wire transfer of immediately available funds in accordance with the Flow of Funds Letter (as defined below).

(iii) The representations and warranties of such Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct as of such specific date), and such Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by such Buyer at or prior to the Closing Date.

(iv) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares, which approval may be subject to the Stockholder Approval.

7. CONDITIONS TO EACH BUYER'S OBLIGATION TO PURCHASE.

(a) The obligation of each Buyer hereunder to purchase its Note and its related Warrants at the Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for each Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by such Buyer at any time in its sole discretion by providing the Company with prior written notice thereof:

(i) The Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each of the Transaction Documents to which it is a party and the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer (A) a Note in such original principal amount as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (3) of the Schedule of Buyers, (B) a Note with an aggregate original amount of Restricted Principal (as defined in the Notes) set forth opposite such Buyer's name in column (4) on the Schedule of Buyers and (C) a Warrant initially exercisable for such aggregate number of Warrant Shares as is set forth across from such Buyer's name in column (4) of the Schedule of Buyers, in each case, as being purchased by such Buyer at the Closing pursuant to this Agreement.

(ii) Such Buyer shall have received the opinion of Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP, the Company's counsel, dated as of the Closing Date, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer.

(iii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a copy of the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, which instructions shall have been delivered to and acknowledged in writing by the Company's transfer agent.

(iv) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company in each such entity's jurisdiction of formation issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of such jurisdiction of formation as of a date within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(v) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate evidencing the Company's qualification as a foreign corporation and good standing issued by the Secretary of State (or comparable office) of each jurisdiction in which the Company conducts business and is required to so qualify, as of a date within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(vi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certified copy of the Certificate of Incorporation as certified by the Delaware Secretary of State within ten (10) days of the Closing Date.

(vii) [Reserved].

(viii) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a certificate, in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, executed by the Secretary of the Company and dated as of the Closing Date, as to (i) the resolutions consistent with Section 3(b) as adopted by the Company's board of directors in a form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer, (ii) the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and (iii) the Bylaws of the Company, each as in effect at the Closing.

(ix) Each and every representation and warranty of the Company contained in the Transaction Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier contained therein) as of the date when made and as of the Closing Date as though originally made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date, which shall be true and correct in all material respects (without duplication of any materiality qualifier contained therein) as of such specific date) and the Company shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company at or prior to the Closing Date that have not been waived by all Buyers. Such Buyer shall have received a certificate, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, dated as of the Closing Date, to the foregoing effect and as to such other matters as may be reasonably requested by such Buyer in the form reasonably acceptable to such Buyer.

(x) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer a letter from the Company's transfer agent certifying the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding on the Trading Day immediately prior to the Closing Date.

(xi) The Common Stock (A) shall be designated for quotation or listed (as applicable) on the Principal Market and (B) shall not have been suspended, as of the Closing Date, by the SEC or the Principal Market from trading on the Principal Market nor, except as disclosed in the SEC Documents, shall suspension by the SEC or the Principal Market have been threatened (with a reasonable prospect of delisting or

suspension occurring after giving effect to all applicable notice, appeal, compliance and hearing periods), as of the Closing Date, either (I) in writing by the SEC or the Principal Market or (II) by falling below the minimum maintenance requirements of the Principal Market.

(xii) The Company shall have obtained all governmental, regulatory or third party consents and approvals, if any, necessary for the sale of the Securities, including without limitation, those required by the Principal Market, if any.

(xiii) No statute, rule, regulation, executive order, decree, ruling or injunction shall have been enacted, entered, promulgated or endorsed by any court or Governmental Entity of competent jurisdiction that prohibits the consummation of any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

(xiv) Since the date of execution of this Agreement, no event or series of events shall have occurred that reasonably would have or result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(xv) The Company shall have obtained approval of the Principal Market to list or designate for quotation (as the case may be) the Conversion Shares and the Warrant Shares.

(xvi) The Company shall have delivered to the Collateral Agent (A) appropriate financing statements on Form UCC-1 to be duly filed in such office or offices as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent, desirable to perfect the security interests purported to be created by each Security Document and (B) a perfection certificate with respect to the Company in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent (the "**Perfection Certificate**").

(xvii) Within two (2) Business Days prior to the Closing, the Company shall have delivered or caused to be delivered to each Buyer and the Collateral Agent (A) certified copies of requests for copies of information on Form UCC-11, listing all effective financing statements which name as debtor the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and which are filed in such office or offices as may be necessary or, in the opinion of the Collateral Agent or the Buyers, desirable to perfect the security interests purported to be created by the Security Agreement, together with copies of such financing statements, none of which, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Collateral Agent, shall cover any of the Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement), and the results of searches for any tax Lien and judgment Lien filed against such Person or its property, which results, except as otherwise agreed to in writing by the Collateral Agent and the Buyers, shall not show any such Liens; and (B) the Perfection Certificate.

(xviii) With respect to the Intellectual Property Rights, if any, the Company shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer each Assignment For Security for the Intellectual Property Rights of the Company, in the form attached as Exhibit A to the Security Agreement.

(xix) Each Controlled Account Bank and the Collateral Agent shall have duly executed and delivered to such Buyer a Controlled Account Agreement (as defined in the Notes) with respect to each account (other than Excluded Accounts (as defined in the Security Agreement)) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries held at such Controlled Account Bank (including, without limitation, each Master Restricted Account (as defined in the Notes)).

(xx) Such Buyer shall have received a letter on the letterhead of the Company, duly executed by the Chief Executive Officer of the Company, setting forth the wire amounts of each Buyer and the wire transfer instructions of the Company with respect to the portion of the Purchase Price set forth in column (7) of the Schedule of Buyers and, the wire instructions of the Controlled Account Bank with respect to the portion of the Purchase Price set forth in column (8) of the Schedule of Buyers related to the Master Restricted Account (the “**Flow of Funds Letter**”).

(xxi) The Company shall have delivered to such Buyer such other documents, instruments or certificates relating to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as such Buyer or its counsel may reasonably request.

8. TERMINATION.

In the event that the Closing shall not have occurred with respect to a Buyer within five (5) days of the date hereof, then such Buyer shall have the right to terminate its obligations under this Agreement with respect to itself at any time on or after the close of business on such date without liability of such Buyer to any other party; provided, however, (i) the right to terminate this Agreement under this Section 8 shall not be available to such Buyer if the failure of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to have been consummated by such date is the result of such Buyer’s breach of this Agreement and (ii) the abandonment of the sale and purchase of the Notes and the Warrants shall be applicable only to such Buyer providing such written notice, provided further that no such termination shall affect any obligation of the Company under this Agreement to reimburse such Buyer for the expenses described in Section 4(g) above. Nothing contained in this Section 8 shall be deemed to release any party from any liability for any breach by such party of the terms and provisions of this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents or to impair the right of any party to compel specific performance by any other party of its obligations under this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents.

9. MISCELLANEOUS.

(a) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or under any of the other Transaction Documents or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the

jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude any Buyer from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to such Buyer or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of such Buyer. **EACH PARTY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.**

(b) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more identical counterparts, all of which shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by an e-mail which contains a portable document format (.pdf) file of an executed signature page, such signature page shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such signature page were an original thereof.

(c) Headings; Gender. The headings of this Agreement are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Agreement. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Agreement instead of just the provision in which they are found.

(d) Severability; Maximum Payment Amounts. If any provision of this Agreement is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement so long as this Agreement as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document (and

without implication that the following is required or applicable), it is the intention of the parties that in no event shall amounts and value paid by the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries (as the case may be), or payable to or received by any of the Buyers, under the Transaction Documents (including without limitation, any amounts that would be characterized as “interest” under applicable law) exceed amounts permitted under any applicable law. Accordingly, if any obligation to pay, payment made to any Buyer, or collection by any Buyer pursuant the Transaction Documents is finally judicially determined to be contrary to any such applicable law, such obligation to pay, payment or collection shall be deemed to have been made by mutual mistake of such Buyer, the Company and its Subsidiaries and such amount shall be deemed to have been adjusted with retroactive effect to the maximum amount or rate of interest, as the case may be, as would not be so prohibited by the applicable law. Such adjustment shall be effected, to the extent necessary, by reducing or refunding, at the option of such Buyer, the amount of interest or any other amounts which would constitute unlawful amounts required to be paid or actually paid to such Buyer under the Transaction Documents. For greater certainty, to the extent that any interest, charges, fees, expenses or other amounts required to be paid to or received by such Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents or related thereto are held to be within the meaning of “interest” or another applicable term to otherwise be violative of applicable law, such amounts shall be pro-rated over the period of time to which they relate.

(e) Entire Agreement; Amendments. This Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein supersede all other prior oral or written agreements between the Buyers, the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates and Persons acting on their behalf, including, without limitation, any transactions by any Buyer with respect to Common Stock or the Securities, and the other matters contained herein and therein, and this Agreement, the other Transaction Documents, the schedules and exhibits attached hereto and thereto and the instruments referenced herein and therein contain the entire understanding of the parties solely with respect to the matters covered herein and therein; provided, however, nothing contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall (or shall be deemed to) (i) have any effect on any agreements any Buyer has entered into with, or any instruments any Buyer has received from, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof with respect to any prior investment made by such Buyer in the Company or (ii) waive, alter, modify or amend in any respect any obligations of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any rights of or benefits to any Buyer or any other Person, in any agreement entered into prior to the date hereof between or among the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and any Buyer, or any instruments any Buyer received from the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries prior to the date hereof, and all such agreements and instruments shall continue in full force and effect. Except as specifically set forth herein or therein, neither the Company nor any Buyer makes any representation, warranty, covenant or undertaking with respect to such matters. For clarification purposes, the Recitals are part of this Agreement. No provision of this Agreement may be amended other than by an instrument in writing signed by the Company and the Required Holders (as defined below), and any amendment to any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable; provided that no such amendment shall be effective to the extent that it (A) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding or (B) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer’s prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer’s sole discretion); and provided further that the provisions of Sections 4(v) and 4(w) above cannot

be amended or waived without the additional prior written approval of the Collateral Agent or its successor. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party, provided that the Required Holders may waive any provision of this Agreement, and any waiver of any provision of this Agreement made in conformity with the provisions of this Section 9(e) shall be binding on all Buyers and holders of Securities, as applicable, provided that no such waiver shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to less than all of the holders of the Securities then outstanding (unless a party gives a waiver as to itself only) or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any Buyer without such Buyer's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such Buyer's sole discretion). No consideration (other than reimbursement of legal fees) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of any of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to the Transaction Documents, all holders of the Notes or all holders of the Warrants (as the case may be) (except that a holder of Notes that does not have any of its Notes secured by cash amounts in a Master Restricted Account (as defined in the Notes) will not be entitled to any consideration granted to any other holder of Notes in connection with any amendment, consent, waiver or modification related to any provision relating to any Master Restricted Account). From the date hereof and while any Notes or Warrants are outstanding, the Company shall not be permitted to receive any consideration from a Buyer or a holder of Notes or Warrants that is not otherwise contemplated by the Transaction Documents in order to, directly or indirectly, induce the Company or any Subsidiary (i) to treat such Buyer or holder of Notes or Warrants in a manner that is more favorable than to other similarly situated Buyers or holders of Notes or Warrants, as applicable, or (ii) to treat any Buyer(s) or holder(s) of Notes or Warrants in a manner that is less favorable than the Buyer or holder of Notes or Warrants that is paying such consideration; provided, however, that the determination of whether a Buyer has been treated more or less favorably than another Buyer shall disregard any securities of the Company purchased or sold by any Buyer. The Company has not, directly or indirectly, made any agreements with any Buyers relating to the terms or conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents except as set forth in the Transaction Documents. Without limiting the foregoing, the Company confirms that, except as set forth in this Agreement, no Buyer has made any commitment or promise or has any other obligation to provide any financing to the Company, any Subsidiary or otherwise. As a material inducement for each Buyer to enter into this Agreement, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (x) no due diligence or other investigation or inquiry conducted by a Buyer, any of its advisors or any of its representatives shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and (y) unless a provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document is expressly preceded by the phrase "except as disclosed in the SEC Documents," nothing contained in any of the SEC Documents shall affect such Buyer's right to rely on, or shall modify or qualify in any manner or be an exception to any of, the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document. "**Required Holders**" means (I) prior to the Closing Date, each Buyer entitled to purchase Notes at the Closing and (II) on or after the Closing Date, holders of fifty-five percent (55%) of the Underlying Securities (on an as-converted and as-exercised basis without regard to any limitations on conversion or exercise thereof) as of such time (excluding any Underlying Securities held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as of such time) issued or issuable hereunder or pursuant to the Notes and/or the

Warrants (or the Buyers, with respect to any waiver or amendment of Section 4(o)); provided, that such Buyers or holders of Underlying Securities, as applicable, must include Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. so long as it holds at least 20% of the Underlying Securities (on an as-converted and as-exercised basis without regard to any limitations on conversion or exercise thereof) initially held by Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. and no instrument, amendment or waiver shall be effective to the extent it could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the Collateral Agent (in its capacity as Collateral Agent) without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent.

(f) Notices. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party) or electronic mail; or (iii) one (1) Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses, facsimile numbers and e-mail addresses for such communications shall be:

If to the Company:

Delcath Systems, Inc.
1633 Broadway, Suite 22C
New York, New York 10019
Telephone: (212) 489-2100
Facsimile: (212) 489-2102
Attention: Chief Executive Officer
E-Mail: jsimpson@delcath.com

With a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Morgan, Lewis & Bockius LLP
101 Park Avenue
New York, New York 10178-0060
Telephone: (212) 309-6000
Facsimile: (212) 309-6001
Attention: Steven Navarro, Esq.
E-Mail: steven.navarro@morganlewis.com

If to the Transfer Agent:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC
6201 15th Avenue
Brooklyn, New York 11219
Telephone: (718) 921-8200
Facsimile: (718) 765-8713
Attention: Leicia Savinetti E-Mail:
lsavinetti@amstock.com

If to a Buyer, to its address, e-mail address and facsimile number set forth on the Schedule of Buyers, with copies to such Buyer's representatives as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers,

with a copy (for informational purposes only) to:

Kelley Drye & Warren LLP
101 Park Avenue
New York, NY 10178
Telephone: (212) 808-7540
Facsimile: (212) 808-7897
Attention: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.
E-mail: madelstein@kelleydrye.com

or to such other address, e-mail address and/or facsimile number and/or to the attention of such other Person as the recipient party has specified by written notice given to each other party five (5) days prior to the effectiveness of such change, provided that Kelley Drye & Warren LLP shall only be provided copies of notices sent to the lead Buyer. Written confirmation of receipt (A) given by the recipient of such notice, consent, waiver or other communication, (B) mechanically or electronically generated by the sender's facsimile machine or e-mail containing the time, date, recipient facsimile number and, with respect to each facsimile transmission, an image of the first page of such transmission or (C) provided by an overnight courier service shall be rebuttable evidence of personal service, receipt by facsimile or receipt from an overnight courier service in accordance with clause (i), (ii) or (iii) above, respectively.

(g) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and assigns, including any purchasers of any of the Notes and Warrants. The Company shall not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined below), including, without limitation, by way of a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Warrants) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Warrants) or a Fundamental Transaction (as defined in the Notes) (unless the Company is in compliance with the applicable provisions governing Fundamental Transactions set forth in the Notes). A Buyer may assign some or all of its rights hereunder in connection with any transfer of any of its Notes or Warrants without the consent of the Company, in which event such assignee shall be deemed to be a Buyer hereunder with respect to such assigned rights.

(h) No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, other than the Indemnitees referred to in Section 9(k).

(i) Survival. The representations, warranties, agreements and covenants shall survive the Closing. Each Buyer shall be responsible only for its own representations, warranties, agreements and covenants hereunder.

(j) Further Assurances. Each party shall do and perform, or cause to be done and performed, all such further acts and things, and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents, as any other party may reasonably request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(k) Indemnification.

(i) In consideration of each Buyer's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Buyer and each holder of any Securities and all of their stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "**Indemnitees**") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "**Indemnified Liabilities**"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company or any Subsidiary in any of the Transaction Documents, (ii) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary contained in any of the Transaction Documents or (iii) any cause of action, suit, proceeding or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary) or which otherwise involves such Indemnitee that arises out of or results from (A) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents, (B) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (C) any disclosure properly made by such Buyer pursuant to Section 4(i), or (D) the status of such Buyer or holder of the Securities either as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or as a party to this Agreement (including, without limitation, as a party in interest or otherwise in any action or proceeding for injunctive or other equitable relief), in each case, other than as a result of any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by such Buyer or holder of the Securities. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law.

(ii) Promptly after receipt by an Indemnitee under this Section 9(k) of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving an Indemnified Liability, such Indemnitee shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Company under this Section 9(k), deliver to the Company a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the Company shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the Company so desires, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the Company and the Indemnitee; provided, however, that an Indemnitee shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by the Company if: (A) the

Company has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; (B) the Company shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Indemnified Liability and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnitee in any such Indemnified Liability; or (C) the named parties to any such Indemnified Liability (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnitee and the Company, and such Indemnitee shall have been advised by counsel that a conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnitee and the Company (in which case, if such Indemnitee notifies the Company in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Company, then the Company shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company), provided further, that in the case of clause (C) above the Company shall not be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one (1) separate legal counsel for the Indemnitees. The Indemnitee shall reasonably cooperate with the Company in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Indemnified Liability by the Company and shall furnish to the Company all information reasonably available to the Indemnitee which relates to such action or Indemnified Liability. The Company shall keep the Indemnitee reasonably apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent, provided, however, that the Company shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnitee of a release from all liability in respect to such Indemnified Liability or litigation, and such settlement shall not include any admission as to fault on the part of the Indemnitee. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the Company shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnitee with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the Company within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve the Company of any liability to the Indemnitee under this Section 9(k), except to the extent that the Company is materially and adversely prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

(iii) The indemnification required by this Section 9(k) shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, within ten (10) days after bills are received or Indemnified Liabilities are incurred.

(iv) The indemnity agreement contained herein shall be in addition to (A) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnitee against the Company or others, and (B) any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to the law.

(l) Construction. The language used in this Agreement will be deemed to be the language chosen by the parties to express their mutual intent, and no rules of strict construction will be applied against any party. No specific representation or warranty shall limit the generality or applicability of a more general representation or warranty. Each and every reference to share prices, shares of Common Stock and any other numbers in this Agreement that

relate to the Common Stock shall be automatically adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions that occur with respect to the Common Stock after the date of this Agreement. It is expressly understood and agreed that for all purposes of this Agreement, and without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true, neither transactions nor purchases nor sales shall include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock.

(m) Remedies. Each Buyer and in the event of assignment by Buyer of its rights and obligations hereunder, each holder of Securities, shall have all rights and remedies set forth in the Transaction Documents and all rights and remedies which such holders have been granted at any time under any other agreement or contract and all of the rights which such holders have under any law. Any Person having any rights under any provision of this Agreement shall be entitled to enforce such rights specifically (without posting a bond or other security), to recover damages by reason of any breach of any provision of this Agreement and to exercise all other rights granted by law. Furthermore, the Company recognizes that in the event that it or any Subsidiary fails to perform, observe, or discharge any or all of its or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) obligations under the Transaction Documents, any remedy at law would be inadequate relief to the Buyers. The Company therefore agrees that the Buyers shall be entitled to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The remedies provided in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief).

(n) Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) the Transaction Documents, whenever any Buyer exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company or any Subsidiary does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Buyer may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be), any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights.

(o) Payment Set Aside; Currency. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Buyer hereunder or pursuant to any of the other Transaction Documents or any of the Buyers enforce or exercise their rights hereunder or thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, foreign, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred. Unless otherwise expressly indicated, all dollar amounts referred to in this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents are in United States Dollars ("**U.S. Dollars**"), and all amounts owing under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be

converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. “**Exchange Rate**” means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Agreement, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation.

(p) Judgment Currency.

(i) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Document in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 9(p) referred to as the “**Judgment Currency**”) an amount due in U.S. Dollars under this Agreement, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

(1) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or

(2) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 9(p)(i)(2) being hereinafter referred to as the “**Judgment Conversion Date**”).

(ii) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 9(p)(i)(2) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of U.S. Dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.

(iii) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Agreement or any other Transaction Document.

(q) Independent Nature of Buyers’ Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Buyer under the Transaction Documents are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Buyer, and no Buyer shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Buyer under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Buyer pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Buyers as, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers do not so constitute, a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Buyers are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity, and the Company shall not assert any such claim with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or any matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Buyers are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such

claim, with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. The decision of each Buyer to purchase Securities pursuant to the Transaction Documents has been made by such Buyer independently of any other Buyer. Each Buyer acknowledges that no other Buyer has acted as agent for such Buyer in connection with such Buyer making its investment hereunder and that no other Buyer will be acting as agent of such Buyer in connection with monitoring such Buyer's investment in the Securities or enforcing its rights under the Transaction Documents. The Company and each Buyer confirms that each Buyer has independently participated with the Company and its Subsidiaries in the negotiation of the transaction contemplated hereby with the advice of its own counsel and advisors. Each Buyer shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of any other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Buyer to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement to effectuate the purchase and sale of the Securities contemplated hereby was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Buyer, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and its Subsidiaries and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Buyer. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement and in each other Transaction Document is between the Company, each Subsidiary and a Buyer, solely, and not between the Company, its Subsidiaries and the Buyers collectively and not between and among the Buyers.

[signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

COMPANY:

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By: /s/ Jennifer K. Simpson

Name: Jennifer K. Simpson

Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

BUYER:

HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD

By: /s/ George Antonopoulos

Name: George Antonopoulos

Title: Authorized Signatory

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Buyer and the Company have caused their respective signature page to this Agreement to be duly executed as of the date first written above.

BUYER:

ALTO OPPORTUNITY MASTER FUND, SPC -
SEGREGATED MASTER PORTFOLIO A

By: /s/ Daniel H Kochav

Name: Daniel H Kochav

Title: Director

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)
<u>Buyer</u>	<u>Address and Facsimile Number</u>	<u>Original Principal Amount of Notes</u>	<u>Original Restricted Principal Amount of Notes</u>	<u>Aggregate Number of Warrant Shares</u>	<u>Purchase Price</u>	<u>Wire Amount to General Company Account</u>	<u>Wire Amount to Master Restricted Account</u>	<u>Legal Representative's Address and Facsimile Number</u>
Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd.	Please deliver any notices other than Pre-Notices to: 777 Third Avenue, 30th Floor New York, NY 10017 Attention: Yoav Roth Facsimile: (212) 571-1279 E-mail: investments@hudsonbaycapital.com Residence: Cayman Islands Please deliver any Pre-Notice to: 777 Third Ave., 30th Floor New York, NY 10017 Facsimile: (646) 214-7946 Attention: Scott Black General Counsel and Chief Compliance Officer	\$4,971,429	\$25,028,571	*	\$27,600,000	\$2,571,429	\$25,028,571	Kelley Drye & Warren LLP 101 Park Avenue New York, NY 10178 Telephone: (212) 808-7540 Facsimile: (212) 808-7897 Attention: Michael A. Adelstein, Esq.
Alto Opportunity Master Fund, SPC - Segregated Master Portfolio A	c/o Tenor Capital Management 1180 Avenue of the Americas, Suite 1940 New York, NY 10036 Attn: Waqas Khatri T: 212-918-5213 wkhatri@tenorcapital.com/ operations@tenorcapital.com	\$ 828,571	\$ 4,171,429	*	\$ 4,600,000	\$ 428,571	\$ 4,171,429	N/A
TOTAL		\$5,800,000	\$29,200,000		\$32,200,000	\$3,000,000	\$29,200,000	

* Insert 85% of the aggregate number of Conversion Shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes to be issued to such Buyer at the Closing calculated using the initial Conversion Price (assuming the conversion in full of such Notes on the Closing Date without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth therein)

Schedule 3(a)Subsidiaries

1. Delcath Holdings Limited
2. Delcath Systems Limited
3. Delcath Systems UK Limited
4. Delcath Systems GmBH
5. Delcath Systems B.V.

Schedule 3(g)

Fees and Expenses of Placement Agent

[Forthcoming; the company expects to enter into a placement agent agreement with Roth Capital Partners]

Schedule 3(r)(iii)

Shares

1. Number of shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance pursuant to Convertible Securities: 11,590,331
2. Number of shares of Common Stock owned by affiliates of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries: 963,341

Schedule 3(s)

Existing Indebtedness

1. Letter of credit issued by Silicon Valley Bank to Kasowitz, Benson, Torres and Friedman LLP with face amount of \$130,663.00.
2. Letter of credit issued by Silicon Valley Bank to SLG 810 7th Avenue Lessee LLC with face amount of \$881,297.08.
3. Indebtedness in a maximum amount of \$50,000 owed to Silicon Valley Bank under corporate credit card services agreement.
4. Indebtedness between Delcath Systems, Inc. and Delcath Holdings Limited pursuant to a License and Agreement to Share Intangible Development Costs dated as of January 1, 2012.

Existing Liens

1. Liens of Silicon Valley Bank on account nos. 3301246486 and 3301264690, respectively, securing the letters of credit described in numbers 1 and 2 above.
2. Lien of Silicon Valley Bank account no. 3301464115 securing the Indebtedness described in number 3 above.

Schedule 3(t)

Litigation

None.

Schedule 3(y)(ii)

Intellectual Property Rights

1. The following patents are expected to expire in the next 3 years:

Matter No.	Patent/Appln. No.	Expiration Date
5001US	US 5,817,046	14-Jul-2017
5002BE	BE 0936933	28-Jul-2017
5002DE	DE 69735487.3	28-Jul-2017
5002FR	FR 0936933	28-Jul-2017
5002GB	GB 0936933	28-Jul-2017
5002IT	IT 502006901423564	28-Jul-2017
5002JP	JP 4039698	28-Jul-2017
5002SE	SE 0936933	28-Jul-2017
5002US	US 5,893,841	30-Aug-2016
5003US	US 5,897,533	14-Jul-2017
5004US	US 5,919,163	14-Jul-2017
5005US	US 6,186,146	30-Aug-2016

2. The following trademarks are expected to expire or be abandoned in the next 3 years:

Mark	Country	Application No.	Application Date	Registration No.	Registration Date
CHEMOSATURATION	Australia	A0018998	08-Mar-10	1033711	08-Mar-10
	Brazil	830632321	27-May-10		
	China	A0018998	08-Mar-10	1033711	
	European Union	A0018998	08-Mar-10	1033711	
	India	1935211	12-Mar-10		
	United States of America	77/945,002	25-Feb-10		
	WIPO	A0018998	08-Mar-10	1033711	08-Mar-10
DALKYLA	United States of America	85/648,903	11-Jun-12		
DELCATH	United States of America	85/288,586	07-Apr-11		

DELKERAN

Australia	A0018996	08-Mar-10	1354960	08-Mar-10
Brazil	830678670	08-Jul-10		
China	A0018996	08-Mar-10	1033245	08-Mar-10
European Union	A0018996	08-Mar-10		
Korea (South)	A0018996	08-Mar-10	1033245	08-Mar-10
United States of America	77/947,336	01-Mar-10		

INTENZIF

United States of America	85/181,602	19-Nov-10		
--------------------------	------------	-----------	--	--

ISO-FUSE

Japan	A0018891	01-Mar-10		
-------	----------	-----------	--	--

ITENZIF

United States of America	85/320,279	13-May-11		
--------------------------	------------	-----------	--	--

MELBLEZ

United States of America 85/648,907 11-Jun-12

MELBLEZ KIT

United States of America 85/865,824 04-Mar-13

MELMISAT

United States of America 85/181,614 19-Nov-10

**PERCUTANEOUS
HEPATIC
PERFUSION**

United States of America 77/529,321 23-Jul-08

Schedule 3(oo)

Management

None.

Schedule 4(d)

Use of Proceeds

None.

[FORM OF SENIOR SECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE CONVERTIBLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. ANY TRANSFEREE OF THIS NOTE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE, INCLUDING SECTIONS 3(c)(iii) AND 19(a) HEREOF. THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE AND, ACCORDINGLY, THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON CONVERSION HEREOF MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 3(c)(iii) OF THIS NOTE.

THIS NOTE HAS BEEN ISSUED WITH ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT ("OID"). PURSUANT TO TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1), [], A REPRESENTATIVE OF THE COMPANY HEREOF WILL, BEGINNING TEN DAYS AFTER THE ISSUANCE DATE OF THIS NOTE, PROMPTLY MAKE AVAILABLE TO THE HOLDER UPON REQUEST THE INFORMATION DESCRIBED IN TREASURY REGULATION §1.1275-3(b)(1)(i). [] MAY BE REACHED AT TELEPHONE NUMBER [() -].

DEL CATH SYSTEMS, INC.

SENIOR SECURED CONVERTIBLE NOTE

Issuance Date: [●] 2016

Original Principal Amount: U.S. \$[●]

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**"), hereby promises to pay to the order of [BUYER] or its registered assigns ("**Holder**") the amount set forth above as the Original Principal Amount (as reduced pursuant to the terms hereof pursuant to redemption, conversion or otherwise, the "**Principal**") when due, whether upon the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date (each as defined below), or upon acceleration, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof) and, in connection with the occurrence (and continuance) of any Event of Default (as defined below), to pay interest ("**Interest**") on any outstanding Principal until the same becomes due and payable, whether upon

the Maturity Date, on any Installment Date with respect to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date, or upon acceleration, conversion, redemption or otherwise (in each case in accordance with the terms hereof). This Senior Secured Convertible Note (including all Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, this “**Note**”) is one of an issue of Senior Secured Convertible Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2016 (the “**Subscription Date**”), by and among the Company and the investors (the “**Buyers**”) referred to therein, as amended from time to time (collectively, the “**Notes**”, and such other Senior Secured Convertible Notes, the “**Other Notes**”). Certain capitalized terms used herein are defined in Section 32.

1. PAYMENTS OF PRINCIPAL. On each Installment Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount equal to the Installment Amount due on such Installment Date in accordance with Section 8. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder an amount in cash (excluding any amounts paid in shares of Common Stock on the Maturity Date in accordance with Section 8) representing all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) on such Principal and Interest. Other than as specifically permitted by this Note, the Company may not prepay any portion of the outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest or accrued and unpaid Late Charges on Principal and Interest, if any.

2. ORIGINAL ISSUE DISCOUNT; DEFAULT INTEREST.

(a) This Note was issued with an eight percent (8%) OID. This Note shall not bear Interest except upon the occurrence (and during the continuance) of an Event of Default (as defined below), in which case this Note shall bear interest at a rate of fifteen percent (15.0%) per annum (the “**Interest Rate**”). In the event that such Event of Default is subsequently cured (and no other Event of Default then exists (including, without limitation, for the Company’s failure to pay such Interest at the Default Rate on the applicable Interest Date), Interest hereunder shall cease to accrue as of the calendar day immediately following the date of such cure; provided that the Interest as calculated and unpaid during the continuance of such Event of Default shall continue to apply to the extent relating to the days after the occurrence of such Event of Default through and including the date of such cure of such Event of Default.

(b) Interest on this Note shall commence accruing upon the occurrence of an Event of Default and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months and shall be payable in arrears on each Interest Date and shall compound each calendar month and shall be payable in accordance with the terms of this Note. Interest shall be paid (i) on each Interest Date occurring on an Installment Date in accordance with Section 8 as part of the applicable Installment Amount due on the applicable Installment Date and (ii) with respect to each other Interest Date, on such Interest Date in cash. Prior to the payment of Interest on an Interest Date, Interest on this Note shall be payable by way of inclusion of the Interest in the Conversion Amount (as defined below) on each Conversion Date (as defined below) in accordance with Section 3(b)(i) or upon any redemption in accordance with Section 12 or any required payment upon any Bankruptcy Event of Default (as defined below).

3. **CONVERSION OF NOTES.** At any time after the date set forth above as the Issuance Date (the “**Issuance Date**”), this Note shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 3.

(a) **Conversion Right.** Subject to the provisions of Section 3(d), at any time or times on or after the Issuance Date, the Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding and unpaid Conversion Amount (as defined below) into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 3(c), at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent (as defined below)) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.

(b) **Conversion Rate.** The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Conversion Amount pursuant to Section 3(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) such Conversion Amount by (y) the Conversion Price (as defined below) (the “**Conversion Rate**”).

(i) “**Conversion Amount**” means the sum of (x) portion of the Principal to be converted, redeemed or otherwise with respect to which this determination is being made and (y) all accrued and unpaid Interest with respect to such portion of the Principal amount and accrued and unpaid Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) with respect to such portion of such Principal and such Interest, if any.

(ii) “**Conversion Price**” means, as of any Conversion Date (as defined below) or other date of determination, \$[]¹, subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) **Mechanics of Conversion.**

(i) **Optional Conversion.** To convert any Conversion Amount into shares of Common Stock on any date (a “**Conversion Date**”), the Holder shall deliver (whether via facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the “**Conversion Notice**”) to the Company. If

¹ Insert 110% of the quotient of (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock on each of the three (3) consecutive Trading Days ending and including the Trading Day ended immediately preceding the Closing Date, divided by (y) three (3).

required by Section 3(c)(iii), within three (3) Trading Days following a conversion of this Note as aforesaid, the Holder shall surrender this Note to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to this Note in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 19(b)). On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation and representation as to whether such shares of Common Stock may then be resold pursuant to Rule 144 or an effective and available registration statement, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to the Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "**Transfer Agent**") which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received a Conversion Notice (or such other date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Conversion Date of such shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Conversion Notice) (the "**Share Delivery Deadline**"), the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in The Depository Trust Company's ("**DTC**") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such shares of Common Stock may be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion to the Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program or such shares of Common Stock may not be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such conversion. If this Note is physically surrendered for conversion pursuant to Section 3(c)(iii) and the outstanding Principal of this Note is greater than the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount being converted, then the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of this Note and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)) representing the outstanding Principal not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Note shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date. In the event of a partial conversion of this Note pursuant hereto, (x) the Principal amount converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice and (y) the amount of Restricted Principal converted, if any, shall be set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice.

(ii) **Company's Failure to Timely Convert.** If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline, if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program or such shares of Common Stock may not be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such shares of Common Stock may be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion of this Note (as the case may be) (a "**Conversion Failure**"), and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such conversion that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after receipt of the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either: (I) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (II) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (x) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (y) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Share Delivery Deadline with respect to the related Conversion Notice (the "**Buy-In Payment Amount**"). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the conversion of this Note as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(iii) Registration; Book-Entry. The Company shall maintain a register (the “**Register**”) for the recordation of the names and addresses of the holders of each Note and the principal amount of the Notes and Restricted Principal held by such holders (the “**Registered Notes**”). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and the holders of the Notes shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Note for all purposes (including, without limitation, the right to receive payments of Principal and Interest hereunder) notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Note may be assigned, transferred or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a written request to assign, transfer or sell all or part of any Registered Note by the holder thereof, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Notes in the same aggregate principal amount as the principal amount of the surrendered Registered Note to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 19, provided that if the Company does not so record an assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be) of all or part of any Registered Note within three (3) Business Days of such a request, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 3, following conversion of any portion of this Note in accordance with the terms hereof, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Note to the Company unless (A) the full Conversion Amount represented by this Note is being converted (in which event this Note shall be delivered to the Company following conversion thereof as contemplated by Section 3(c)(i)) or (B) the Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of this Note upon physical surrender of this Note. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Principal, Interest and Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) converted and/or paid (as the case may be) or Restricted Principal becoming unrestricted and the dates of such conversions, Controlled Account Release (as defined below) and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of this Note upon conversion. If the Company does not update the Register to record such Principal, Interest and Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) converted and/or paid (as the case may be) or Restricted Principal becoming unrestricted and the dates of such conversions, Controlled Account Release and/or payments (as the case may be) within three (3) Business Days of such occurrence, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such occurrence.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one holder of Notes for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such portions of the Notes submitted for conversion, the Company, subject to Section 3(d), shall convert from each holder of Notes electing to have Notes converted on such date a pro rata amount of such holder’s portion of its Notes submitted for conversion based on the principal amount of Notes submitted for conversion on such date by such holder relative to the aggregate principal amount of all Notes submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to the Holder in connection with a conversion of this Note, the Company shall issue to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 24.

(d) Limitations on Conversions.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect the conversion of any portion of this Note, and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Note pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Note and any such conversion shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such conversion, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the “**Maximum Percentage**”) of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such conversion. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) conversion of the remaining, nonconverted portion of this Note beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants, including, without limitation, the Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 3(d)(i). For purposes of this Section 3(d)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the conversion of this Note without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company’s most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the “**Reported Outstanding Share Number**”). If the Company receives a Conversion Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Conversion Notice would otherwise cause the Holder’s beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 3(d)(i), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of shares of Common Stock to be purchased pursuant to such Conversion Notice. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of

Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Note, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon conversion of this Note results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "**Excess Shares**") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of Notes that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Note in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to convert this Note pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 3(d)(i) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph (or any portion of this paragraph) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 3(d)(i) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Note.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of this Note or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of the Notes and the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, including rules related to the aggregation of offerings under NASDAQ Listing Rule 5635(d), the "**Exchange Cap**"), except that such limitation shall not apply to the extent that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of the Notes and the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note in excess of such amount

or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Note, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (A) the aggregate original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (and pursuant to any Permitted Exchange to such Buyer, if any) divided by (B) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (and pursuant to any Permitted Exchange to any Buyer, if any) (with respect to each Buyer, the “**Exchange Cap Allocation**”). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer’s Notes, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer’s Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Notes so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder’s Notes and Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder’s Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder’s conversion in full of such holder’s Notes and exercise in full of such Warrants shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and Warrants then held by each such holder. At any time after the Stockholder Reserve Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), in the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 3(d)(ii) (the “**Exchange Cap Shares**”), the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such shares of Common Stock at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any Buy-In Payment Amount, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith (collectively, the “**Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount**”); provided, that no Exchange Cap Share Cancellation Amount shall be due and payable to the Holder to the extent that (x) on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline, the Exchange Cap Allocation of a Holder is increased (whether by assignment by a holder of Notes and/or Warrants or all, or any portion, of such holder’s Exchange Cap Allocation or otherwise) (an “**Exchange Cap Allocation Increase**”) and (y) after giving effect to such Exchange Cap Allocation Increase, the Company delivers the applicable Exchange Cap Shares to the Holder (or its designee) on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline.

4. RIGHTS UPON EVENT OF DEFAULT.

(a) Event of Default. Each of the following events shall constitute an “**Event of Default**” and each of the events in clauses (vii), (viii) and (ix) shall constitute a “**Bankruptcy Event of Default**”:

(i) the suspension from trading or the failure of the Common Stock to be trading or listed (as applicable) on an Eligible Market for a period of five (5) consecutive Trading Days;

(ii) the Company’s (A) failure to cure a Conversion Failure or a Delivery Failure (as defined in the Warrants) by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or exercise date (as the case may be) or (B) notice, written or oral, to any holder of the Notes or Warrants, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Notes into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, other than pursuant to Section 3(d), or a request for exercise of any Warrants for shares of Common Stock in accordance with the provisions of the Warrants;

(iii) except to the extent the Company is in compliance with Section 11(b) below, at any time following the tenth (10th) consecutive day that the Holder’s Authorized Share Allocation (as defined in Section 11(a) below) is less than (A) the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon a conversion of the full Conversion Amount of this Note (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in Section 3(d) or otherwise), and (B) the number of shares of Common Stock that the Holder would be entitled to receive upon exercise in full of the Holder’s Warrants (without regard to any limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants);

(iv) the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s failure to pay to the Holder any amount of Principal, Interest, Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) or other amounts when and as due under this Note (including, without limitation, the Company’s or any Subsidiary’s failure to pay any redemption payments or amounts hereunder) or any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or any other agreement, document, certificate or other instrument delivered in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, except, in the case of a failure to pay Interest and Late Charges when and as due, in which case only if such failure remains uncured for a period of at least five (5) Trading Days;

(v) the Company fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate or any shares of Common Stock issued to the Holder upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Securities (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) acquired by the Holder under the Securities Purchase Agreement (including this Note) as and when required by such Securities or the Securities Purchase Agreement, unless otherwise then prohibited by applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) days;

(vi) the occurrence of any default under, redemption of or acceleration prior to maturity of at least an aggregate of \$50,000 of Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, other than with respect to any Other Notes;

(vii) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or liquidation proceedings or other proceedings for the relief of debtors shall be instituted by or against the Company or any Subsidiary and, if instituted against the Company or any Subsidiary by a third party, shall not be dismissed within thirty (30) days of their initiation;

(viii) the commencement by the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

(ix) the entry by a court of (i) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (ii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (iii) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;

(x) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$50,000 are rendered against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged, settled or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$50,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides the Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;

(xi) the Company and/or any Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$50,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$50,000, which breach or violation permits the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder, or (ii) suffer to exist any other circumstance or event that would, with or without the passage of time or the giving of notice, result in a default or event of default under any agreement binding the Company or any Subsidiary, which default or event of default would or is likely to have a material adverse effect on the business, assets, operations (including results thereof), liabilities, properties, condition (including financial condition) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, individually or in the aggregate;

(xii) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 4(a), the Company or any Subsidiary breaches any representation, warranty, covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of five (5) consecutive Trading Days;

(xiii) a false or inaccurate certification (including a false or inaccurate deemed certification) by the Company that either (A) the Equity Conditions are satisfied, (B) there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, or (C) as to whether any Event of Default has occurred;

(xiv) any breach or failure in any material respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provision of Section 14 of this Note;

(xv) any Material Adverse Effect occurs;

(xvi) at any time after the six month anniversary of the Closing Date, any Underlying Securities (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) shall fail to be eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) (assuming, for such purpose, that the holders thereof are not affiliates of the Company and disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes, other issuance of securities with respect to the Notes and exercise of the Warrants), but only if such failure remains uncured for a period of ten (10) consecutive Trading Days;

(xvii) any material provision of any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents and the Guaranties) shall at any time for any reason (other than pursuant to the express terms thereof) cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the parties thereto, or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto, or a proceeding shall be commenced by the Company or any Subsidiary or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over any of them, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or the Company or any Subsidiary shall deny in writing that it has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Transaction Document (including, without limitation, the Security Documents and the Guaranties);

(xviii) any Security Document shall for any reason fail or cease to create a separate valid and perfected and, except to the extent permitted by the terms hereof or thereof, first priority Lien (as defined below) on the Collateral (as defined in the Security Documents) (which includes, without limitation, the Master Account Collateral (as defined below)) in favor of the Collateral Agent or any material provision of any Security Document shall at any time for any reason cease to be valid and binding on or enforceable against the Company or the validity or enforceability thereof shall be contested by any party thereto, or a proceeding shall be commenced by the Company or any governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Company, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof; or

(xix) any Event of Default (as defined in the Other Notes) occurs with respect to any Other Notes.

(b) **Notice of an Event of Default; Redemption Right.** Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default with respect to this Note or any Other Note, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (an “**Event of Default Notice**”) to the Holder. At any time after the earlier of the Holder’s receipt of an Event of Default Notice and the Holder becoming aware of an Event of Default, the Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Event of Default has been cured) all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof (the “**Event of Default Redemption Notice**”) to the Company, which Event of Default Redemption Notice shall indicate the portion of this Note the Holder is electing to redeem. Each portion of this Note subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 4(b) shall be redeemed by the Company at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the

Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as the Holder delivers an Event of Default Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Event of Default and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 4(b) (the “**Event of Default Redemption Price**”). Redemptions required by this Section 4(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 4(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4(b), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Event of Default Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 4(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, (x) the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Event of Default Redemption Notice and (y) the amount of Restricted Principal redeemed, if any, shall be set forth in the applicable Event of Default Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company’s redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 4(b), the Holder’s damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties’ inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 4(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder’s actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. Any redemption upon an Event of Default shall not constitute an election of remedies by the Holder, and all other rights and remedies of the Holder shall be preserved.

(c) Mandatory Redemption upon Bankruptcy Event of Default. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, and notwithstanding any conversion that is then required or in process, upon any Bankruptcy Event of Default, whether occurring prior to or following the Maturity Date, the Company shall immediately pay to the Holder an amount in cash representing (i) all outstanding Principal, accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges on such Principal and Interest, multiplied by (ii) the Redemption Premium, in addition to any and all other amounts due hereunder, without the requirement for any notice or demand or other action by the Holder or any other person or entity, provided that the Holder may, in its sole discretion, waive such right to receive payment upon a Bankruptcy Event of Default, in whole or in part, and any such waiver shall not affect any other rights of the Holder hereunder, including any other rights in respect of such Bankruptcy Event of Default, any right to conversion, and any right to payment of the Event of Default Redemption Price or any other Redemption Price, as applicable.

5. RIGHTS UPON FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTION.

(a) Assumption. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 5(a) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Notes in exchange for such Notes a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to the Notes, including, without limitation, having a principal amount and interest rate equal to the principal amounts then outstanding and the interest rates of the Notes held by such holder, having similar conversion rights as the Notes and having similar ranking and security to the Notes and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose common stock is quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Note and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Note and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein. Upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of this Note at any time after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 6 and 16, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Notes prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had this Note been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 5(a) to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Note. The provisions of this Section 4(c) shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Note.

(b) Notice of a Change of Control; Redemption Right. No sooner than twenty (20) Trading Days nor later than ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of a Change of Control, but not prior to the public announcement of such Change of Control, the Company shall deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to the Holder (a "**Change of Control Notice**"). At any time during the period beginning after the Holder's receipt of a Change of Control Notice or the Holder becoming aware of a Change of Control if a Change of Control Notice is not delivered to

the Holder in accordance with the immediately preceding sentence (as applicable) and ending on the later of twenty (20) Trading Days after (A) consummation of such Change of Control or (B) the date of receipt of such Change of Control Notice, the Holder may require the Company to redeem all or any portion of this Note by delivering written notice thereof ("**Change of Control Redemption Notice**") to the Company, which Change of Control Redemption Notice shall indicate the Conversion Amount the Holder is electing to redeem. The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 5(b) shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price equal to the greatest of (i) the product of (w) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the Conversion Amount being redeemed, (ii) the product of (x) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (y) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient determined by dividing (I) the greatest VWAP of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date immediately preceding the earlier to occur of (1) the consummation of the applicable Change of Control and (2) the public announcement of such Change of Control and ending on the date the Holder delivers the Change of Control Redemption Notice by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect and (iii) the product of (y) the Change of Control Redemption Premium multiplied by (z) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount being redeemed multiplied by (B) the quotient of (I) the aggregate cash consideration and the aggregate cash value of any non-cash consideration per share of Common Stock to be paid to the holders of the shares of Common Stock upon consummation of such Change of Control (any such non-cash consideration constituting publicly-traded securities shall be valued at the highest of the Closing Sale Price of such securities as of the Trading Day immediately prior to the consummation of such Change of Control, the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control and the Closing Sale Price of such securities on the Trading Day immediately prior to the public announcement of such proposed Change of Control) divided by (II) the Conversion Price then in effect (the "**Change of Control Redemption Price**"). Redemptions required by this Section 5(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12 and shall have priority to payments to stockholders in connection with such Change of Control. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of this Note by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5(b), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Change of Control Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event of a partial redemption of this Note pursuant hereto, (x) the Principal amount redeemed shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the Change of Control Redemption Notice and (y) the amount of Restricted Principal redeemed, if any, shall be set forth in the applicable Change of Control Redemption Notice. In the event of the Company's redemption of any portion of this Note under this Section 5(b), the Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties'

inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for the Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of the Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty.

6. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF PURCHASE RIGHTS AND OTHER CORPORATE EVENTS.

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7 below, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all or substantially all of the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "**Purchase Rights**"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable) for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance (and, if such Purchase Right has an expiration date, maturity date or other similar provision, such term shall be extended by such number of days held in abeyance, if applicable)) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "**Corporate Event**"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to ensure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of this Note, at the Holder's option (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other

assets to which the Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by the Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in such amounts as the Holder would have been entitled to receive had this Note initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Holder. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of this Note.

7. RIGHTS UPON ISSUANCE OF OTHER SECURITIES.

(a) Adjustment of Conversion Price upon Subdivision or Combination of Common Stock. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a greater number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such subdivision will be proportionately reduced. If the Company at any time on or after the Subscription Date combines (by any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction) one or more classes of its outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, the Conversion Price in effect immediately prior to such combination will be proportionately increased. Any adjustment pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination.

(b) Record Date. If the Company takes a record of the holders of shares of Common Stock for the purpose of entitling them (A) to receive a dividend or other distribution payable in shares of Common Stock, Options or in Convertible Securities or (B) to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock, Options or Convertible Securities, then such record date will be deemed to be the date of the issuance or sale of the shares of Common Stock deemed to have been issued or sold upon the declaration of such dividend or the making of such other distribution or the date of the granting of such right of subscription or purchase (as the case may be).

(c) Calculations. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issue or sale of Common Stock.

(d) Voluntary Adjustment by Company. The Company may at any time during the term of this Note, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), reduce the then current Conversion Price of each of the Notes to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

8. INSTALLMENT CONVERSION OR REDEMPTION.

(a) General. On each applicable Installment Date, provided there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, the Company shall pay to the Holder of this Note the applicable Installment Amount due on such date by converting such Installment Amount in accordance with this Section 8 (an “**Installment Conversion**”); provided, however, that the Company may, at its option following notice to the Holder as set forth below, pay the Installment Amount by redeeming such Installment Amount in cash (an “**Installment Redemption**”) or by any combination of an Installment Conversion and an Installment Redemption so long as all of the outstanding applicable Installment Amount due on any Installment Date shall be converted and/or redeemed by the Company on the applicable Installment Date, subject to the provisions of this Section 8. On the date which is the twenty-sixth (26th) Trading Day prior to each Installment Date (or, with respect to the initial Installment Date, the Initial Installment Notice Due Date) (each, an “**Installment Notice Due Date**”), the Company shall deliver written notice (each, an “**Installment Notice**”) and the date all of the holders receive such notice is referred to as to the “**Installment Notice Date**”), to each holder of Notes and such Installment Notice shall (i) either (A) confirm that the applicable Installment Amount of such holder’s Note shall be converted in whole pursuant to an Installment Conversion or (B) (1) state that the Company elects to redeem for cash, or is required to redeem for cash in accordance with the provisions of the Notes, in whole or in part, the applicable Installment Amount pursuant to an Installment Redemption and (2) specify the portion of such Installment Amount which the Company elects or is required to redeem pursuant to an Installment Redemption (such amount to be redeemed in cash, the “**Installment Redemption Amount**”) and the portion of the applicable Installment Amount, if any, with respect to which the Company will, and is permitted to, effect an Installment Conversion (such amount of the applicable Installment Amount so specified to be so converted pursuant to this Section 8 is referred to herein as the “**Installment Conversion Amount**”), which amounts when added together, must at least equal the entire applicable Installment Amount and (ii) if the applicable Installment Amount is to be paid, in whole or in part, pursuant to an Installment Conversion, certify that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure as of the applicable Installment Notice Date. Each Installment Notice shall be irrevocable. If the Company does not timely deliver an Installment Notice in accordance with this Section 8 with respect to a particular Installment Date, then the Company shall be deemed to have delivered an irrevocable Installment Notice confirming an Installment Conversion of the entire Installment Amount payable on such Installment Date and shall be deemed to have certified that there is not then an Equity Conditions Failure in connection with such Installment Conversion. No later than three (3) Trading Days (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Installment Notice Due Date of such shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the applicable Installment Notice) after delivery or deemed delivery (as applicable) of the applicable Installment Notice setting forth an Installment Conversion Amount, the Company shall deliver to the

Holder's account with DTC such number of shares of Common Stock (the "**Pre-Installment Conversion Shares**") equal to the quotient of (x) such Installment Conversion Amount divided by (y) the Pre-Installment Conversion Price, and as to which the Holder shall be the owner thereof as of such time of delivery or deemed delivery (as the case may be) of such Installment Notice. Except as expressly provided in this Section 8(a), the Company shall convert and/or redeem the applicable Installment Amount of this Note pursuant to this Section 8 and the corresponding Installment Amounts of the Other Notes pursuant to the corresponding provisions of the Other Notes in the same ratio of the applicable Installment Amount being converted and/or redeemed hereunder. The applicable Installment Conversion Amount (whether set forth in the applicable Installment Notice or by operation of this Section 8) shall be converted in accordance with Section 8(b) and the applicable Installment Redemption Amount shall be redeemed in accordance with Section 8(c).

(b) Mechanics of Installment Conversion. Subject to Section 3(d), if the Company delivers an Installment Notice or is deemed to have delivered an Installment Notice certifying that such Installment Amount is being paid, in whole or in part, in an Installment Conversion in accordance with Section 8(a), then the remainder of this Section 8(b) shall apply. The applicable Installment Conversion Amount, if any, shall be converted on the applicable Installment Date at the applicable Installment Conversion Price and the Company shall, on such Installment Date, deliver to the Holder's account with DTC such shares of Common Stock issued upon such conversion (subject to the reduction contemplated by the immediately following sentence and, if applicable, the penultimate sentence of this Section 8(b)), provided that the Equity Conditions are then satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date and an Installment Conversion is not otherwise prohibited under any other provision of this Note. The number of shares of Common Stock to be delivered upon such Installment Conversion shall be reduced by the number of any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with such Installment Date. If an Event of Default occurs during any applicable Equity Conditions Measuring Period (as defined below), then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company, either (i) the Holder shall return to the Company all, or any part, of such Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with the applicable Installment Date or (ii) the Conversion Amount used to calculate the Event of Default Redemption Price shall be reduced by the product of (x) the Installment Conversion Amount applicable to such Installment Date (as adjusted downward proportionally with respect to any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares returned to the Company pursuant to clause (i) above) multiplied by (y) the Conversion Share Ratio. If the Company confirmed (or is deemed to have confirmed by operation of Section 8(a)) the conversion of the applicable Installment Conversion Amount, in whole or in part, and there was no Equity Conditions Failure as of the applicable Installment Notice Date (or is deemed to have certified that the Equity Conditions in connection with any such conversion have been satisfied by operation of Section 8(a)) but an Equity Conditions Failure occurred between the applicable Installment Notice Date and any time through the applicable Installment Date (the "**Interim Installment Period**"), the Company shall provide the Holder a subsequent

notice to that effect. If there is an Equity Conditions Failure (which is not waived in writing by the Holder) during such Interim Installment Period or an Installment Conversion is not otherwise permitted under any other provision of this Note, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company, the Holder may require the Company to do any one or more of the following: (i) the Company shall redeem all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Installment Conversion Amount (such designated amount is referred to as the “**Designated Redemption Amount**”) and the Company shall pay to the Holder within three (3) days of such Installment Date, by wire transfer of immediately available funds, an amount in cash equal to 118% of such Designated Redemption Amount, and/or (ii) the Installment Conversion shall be null and void with respect to all or any part designated by the Holder of the unconverted Installment Conversion Amount and the Holder shall be entitled to all the rights of a holder of this Note with respect to such designated part of the Installment Conversion Amount; provided, however, the Conversion Price for such designated part of such unconverted Installment Conversion Amount shall thereafter be adjusted to equal the lesser of (A) the Installment Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the Holder voided the Installment Conversion and (B) the Installment Conversion Price that would be in effect on the date on which the Holder delivers a Conversion Notice relating thereto as if such date was an Installment Date. In addition, if any of the Equity Conditions are not satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder) on such Installment Date or an Installment Conversion is not otherwise permitted under any other provision of this Note, then, at the Holder’s option, either (I) the Holder shall return any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with the applicable Installment Date or (II) the applicable Designated Redemption Amount shall be reduced by the product of (X) the Installment Conversion Amount applicable to such Installment Date multiplied by (Y) the Conversion Share Ratio. If the Company fails to redeem any Designated Redemption Amount by the third (3rd) day following the applicable Installment Date by payment of such amount by such date, then the Holder shall have the rights set forth in Section 12(a) as if the Company failed to pay the applicable Installment Redemption Price (as defined below) and all other rights under this Note (including, without limitation, such failure constituting an Event of Default described in Section 4(a)(iv)). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(b), but subject to 3(d), until the Company delivers Common Stock representing the Installment Conversion Amount to the Holder, the Installment Conversion Amount may be converted by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event that the Holder elects to convert the Installment Conversion Amount prior to the applicable Installment Date as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Installment Conversion Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amount(s) relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if, with respect to an Installment Date, the number of Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered to the Holder exceeds the number of Post-Installment Conversion Shares with respect to such Installment Date, then such excess number of shares shall be deducted from the Installment Amount due on the next succeeding Installment Date, if any. The Company shall pay any and all taxes that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of any shares of Common Stock in any Installment Conversion hereunder.

(c) Mechanics of Installment Redemption. If the Company elects or is required to effect an Installment Redemption, in whole or in part, in accordance with Section 8(a), then the Installment Redemption Amount, if any, shall be redeemed by the Company in cash on the applicable Installment Date by wire transfer to the Holder of immediately available funds in an amount equal to the applicable Installment Redemption Amount (the “**Installment Redemption Price**”). If the Company fails to redeem such Installment Redemption Amount on such Installment Date by payment of the Installment Redemption Price, then, at the option of the Holder designated in writing to the Company (any such designation shall be deemed to be a “Conversion Notice” for purposes of this Note), the Holder may require the Company to convert all or any part of the Installment Redemption Amount at the Installment Conversion Price (determined as of the date of such designation as if such date were an Installment Date). Conversions required by this Section 8(c) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 3(c). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(c), but subject to Section 3(d), until the Installment Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) thereon) is paid in full, the Installment Redemption Amount (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by the Holder into Common Stock pursuant to Section 3. In the event the Holder elects to convert all or any portion of the Installment Redemption Amount prior to the applicable Installment Date as set forth in the immediately preceding sentence, the Installment Redemption Amount so converted shall be deducted from the Installment Amounts relating to the applicable Installment Date(s) as set forth in the applicable Conversion Notice. Redemptions required by this Section 8(c) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.

(d) Deferred Installment Amount. Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 8(d) to the contrary, the Holder may, at its option and in its sole discretion, deliver a written notice to the Company no later than the Trading Day immediately prior to the applicable Installment Date electing to have the payment of all or any portion of an Installment Amount payable on such Installment Date deferred (such amount deferred, the “**Deferral Amount**”, and such deferral, each a “**Deferral**”) until any subsequent Installment Date selected by the Holder, in its sole discretion, in which case, the Deferral Amount shall be added to, and become part of, such subsequent Installment Amount and such Deferral Amount shall continue to accrue Interest hereunder, if applicable. Any notice delivered by the Holder pursuant to this Section 8(d) shall set forth (i) the Deferral Amount and (ii) the date that such Deferral Amount shall now be payable.

(e) Acceleration of Installment Amounts. Notwithstanding any provision of this Section 8 to the contrary, but subject to Section 3(d), if the Company delivers an Installment Notice and confirms, or is deemed to have delivered and confirmed, in whole or in part, an Installment Conversion in accordance with Section 8(a) (each such applicable Installment Date, a “**Current Installment Date**”), during the period commencing on the Installment Notice Due Date immediately prior to such applicable

Current Installment Date and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the next Installment Date (each, an “**Installment Period**”), the Holder may elect, at its option and in its sole discretion, at one or more times in such Installment Period, (x) if such election is made prior to third (3rd) Trading Day immediately prior to such Current Installment Date (each, a “**Pre-Delivery Acceleration Expiration Date**”), to increase the Installment Conversion Amount (and related Installment Amount) with respect to such Current Installment Date in which case, such Acceleration Amount(s) (as defined below) shall be added to, and become part of, the Installment Amount as such Installment Amount may have been increased pursuant to the terms hereof, payable on such applicable Installment Date by including such Acceleration Amount(s) in the Installment Amount for the applicable Installment Date and shall be payable in Common Stock by including such Acceleration Amount(s) in the Installment Conversion Amount for the applicable Installment Date and (y) if such election is made on or after the Pre-Delivery Acceleration Expiration Date, to convert other Installment Amounts as of such election date (each, an “**Acceleration**”, and each such amount of acceleration or conversion, as applicable, an “**Acceleration Amount**”, and each such election date, an “**Acceleration Date**”), in whole or in part, at the Installment Conversion Price of such Current Installment Date (with “Installment Conversion Price” replacing “Conversion Price” and the “Acceleration Date” replacing “Conversion Date” for all purposes hereunder with respect to such Acceleration) in accordance with the conversion procedures set forth in Section 3 hereunder, *mutatis mutandis*. Any such notice delivered by the Holder (each, an “**Acceleration Notice**”) shall set forth (i) the Acceleration Amount(s), (ii) the applicable Current Installment Date and (iii) the date that such Acceleration Amount(s) should have been paid if not for the Holder’s right to accelerate such Installment Amount(s) pursuant to this Section 8(e). To the extent more than one Installment Period exists as of an Acceleration Date, the Holder shall also elect in such Acceleration Notice which Pre-Installment Conversion Price or Installment Conversion Price, as applicable, shall apply with respect to such Acceleration. The Company shall deliver Pre-Installment Conversion Shares to the Holder with respect to any Acceleration occurring prior to the Pre-Delivery Acceleration Expiration Date related to, and based on the same Pre-Installment Conversion Price as, the Current Installment Date attributable to such Acceleration as soon as commercially practicable after the applicable Acceleration Date, but no later than the second (2nd) Trading Day after such Acceleration Date. Subject to Section 3(d), until the Company delivers shares of Common Stock representing the applicable Acceleration Amount to the Holder, such Acceleration Amount may be converted by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 3(c) without regard to this Section 8(e). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 8(e), (with respect to each period commencing on an Installment Notice Due Date (the “**Current Installment Notice Due Date**”) and ending on the Trading Day immediately prior to the next Installment Notice Due Date (each, an “**Acceleration Measuring Period**”), the Holder may not elect to effect an Acceleration (the “**Current Acceleration**”, and such date of determination, the “**Current Acceleration Determination Date**”) during such Acceleration Measuring Period if the total adjustments to the Installment Conversion Amount with respect to the Installment Date related to such Current Acceleration (as adjusted for any other Accelerations and

Deferrals during such Acceleration Measuring Period), exceeds three (3) times the Installment Amount with respect to the Installment Date related to such Current Acceleration (without regard to any Accelerations or Deferrals with respect to the Installment Date related to such Current Acceleration).

9. REDEMPTIONS AT THE COMPANY'S ELECTION.

(a) Company Optional Redemption. At any time after the earlier of (x) March 31, 2017 and (y) the date at least an aggregate of \$18 million has been released to the Company from Master Restricted Accounts (as defined below) (excluding the initial \$3 million wired to a Controlled Account (as defined below) other than a Master Restricted Account (as defined below) on the Closing Date), so long as no Equity Conditions Failure then exists, the Company shall have the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of any Principal then remaining under this Note and all Other Notes (the "**Company Optional Redemption Amount**") on the Company Optional Redemption Date (each as defined below) (a "**Company Optional Redemption**"). The portion of this Note subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at a price (the "**Company Optional Redemption Price**") equal to 100% of the Principal being redeemed as of the Company Optional Redemption Date (as defined below), which shall be redeemed from a combination of amounts held in the Master Restricted Account No. [] and amounts held in other Company accounts. The Company may exercise its right to require redemption under this Section 9(a) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the holders of Notes (the "**Company Optional Redemption Notice**" and the date all of the holders of Notes received such notice is referred to as the "**Company Optional Redemption Notice Date**"). The Company may deliver only one Company Optional Redemption Notice hereunder and such Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable. The Company Optional Redemption Notice shall (x) state the date on which the Company Optional Redemption shall occur (the "**Company Optional Redemption Date**") which date shall not be less than twenty (20) Trading Days nor more than thirty (30) Trading Days following the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date, (y) certify that there has been no Equity Conditions Failure and (z) state the aggregate Principal of the Notes which is being redeemed in such Company Optional Redemption from the Holder and all of the other holders of the Notes pursuant to this Section 9(a) (and analogous provisions under the Other Notes) on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) if no Equity Conditions Failure has occurred as of the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date but an Equity Conditions Failure occurs at any time prior to the Company Optional Redemption Date, (A) the Company shall provide the Holder a subsequent notice to that effect and (B) unless the Holder waives the Equity Conditions Failure, the Company Optional Redemption shall be cancelled and the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be null and void and shall not limit the Company's right to effectuate a Company Optional Redemption in accordance with this Section 9 at such time as such Equity Conditions Failure has been remedied and (ii) at any time prior to the date the Company Optional Redemption Price is paid, in full, the Company Optional Redemption Amount may be converted, in whole or in part and (including, without

limitation, pursuant to any Accelerations), by the Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note. All Principal converted by the Holder after the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date shall reduce the Company Optional Redemption Amount of this Note required to be redeemed on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be made in accordance with Section 12. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall have no right to effect a Company Optional Redemption if any Event of Default has occurred and continuing, but any Event of Default shall have no effect upon the Holder's right to convert this Note in its discretion.

(b) Pro Rata Redemption Requirement. If the Company elects to cause a Company Optional Redemption of this Note pursuant to Section 9(a), then it must simultaneously take the same action with respect to all of the Other Notes.

10. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Note, and will at all times in good faith carry out all of the provisions of this Note and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder of this Note. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing or any other provision of this Note or the other Transaction Documents, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon conversion of this Note above the Conversion Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of this Note. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to convert this Note in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 3(d) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such conversion into shares of Common Stock.

11. RESERVATION OF AUTHORIZED SHARES.

(a) Reservation. As of the Issuance Date, the Company shall have reserved (and shall not reduce such reserve other than with respects to conversion, redemptions or payments of Installment Amounts with respect to the Notes) 7,034,564 shares of Common Stock to effect the conversion and payments under the Notes. After the Stockholder Reserve Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), so long as any Notes remain outstanding, the Company shall at all times reserve at least 150% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion, including without limitation, Installment Conversions, and Accelerations, of all of the Notes then outstanding (assuming for purposes hereof that (x) the Notes are convertible at the lower of (A) the Conversion Price Floor and (B) the Conversion Price as of the applicable date of determination and (y) any such conversion shall not take into

account any limitations on the conversion of the Notes set forth in the Notes) (the “**Required Reserve Amount**”). The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the Notes based on the original principal amount of the Notes held by each holder on the Closing Date or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the “**Authorized Share Allocation**”). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder’s Notes, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder’s Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Notes shall be allocated to the remaining holders of Notes, pro rata based on the principal amount of the Notes then held by such holders.

(b) **Insufficient Authorized Shares.** If, notwithstanding Section 11(a), and not in limitation thereof, at any time following the Stockholder Reserve Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) while any of the Notes remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Notes at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an “**Authorized Share Failure**”), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company’s authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Notes then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders’ approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. If, at any time sixty (60) or more days after an Authorized Share Failure, the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Note due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the “**Authorized Failure Shares**”), in lieu of delivering such Authorized Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorized Failure Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorized Failure Shares to the Company; and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorized Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in Section 11(a) or this Section 11(b) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

12. REDEMPTIONS.

(a) Mechanics. The Company shall deliver the applicable Event of Default Redemption Price to the Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's Event of Default Redemption Notice. If the Holder has submitted a Change of Control Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Change of Control Redemption Price to the Holder in cash concurrently with the consummation of such Change of Control if such notice is received prior to the consummation of such Change of Control and within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such notice otherwise. The Company shall deliver the applicable Installment Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Installment Date. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Optional Redemption Price to the Holder in cash on the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in connection with any redemption hereunder at a time the Holder is entitled to receive a cash payment under any of the other Transaction Documents, at the option of the Holder delivered in writing to the Company, the applicable Redemption Price hereunder shall be increased by the amount of such cash payment owed to the Holder under such other Transaction Document and, upon payment in full or conversion in accordance herewith, shall satisfy the Company's payment obligation under such other Transaction Document. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Conversion Amount of this Note, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)) representing the outstanding Principal which has not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to the Holder within the time period required, at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, the Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to the Holder all or any portion of this Note representing the Conversion Amount that was submitted for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Conversion Amount, (y) the Company shall immediately return this Note, or issue a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)), to the Holder, and in each case the principal amount of this Note or such new Note (as the case may be) shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be, and as adjusted pursuant to this Section 12, if applicable) minus (2) the Principal portion of the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of this Note or such new Notes (as the case may be) shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by the Holder to the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided, (B) the greater of (x) the Conversion Price Floor and (y) 85% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (C)

the greater of (x) the Conversion Price Floor and (y) 85% of the quotient of (I) the sum of the five (5) lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable Conversion Date divided by (II) five (5). The Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Conversion Amount subject to such notice.

(b) **Redemption by Other Holders.** Upon the Company's receipt of notice from any of the holders of the Other Notes for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 4(b) or Section 5(b) (each, an "**Other Redemption Notice**"), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to the Holder by facsimile or electronic mail a copy of such notice. If the Company receives a Redemption Notice and one or more Other Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice or Other Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the Holder's applicable Redemption Notice or Other Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each holder of the Notes (including the Holder) based on the principal amount of the Notes submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notice and such Other Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.

13. **VOTING RIGHTS.** The Holder shall have no voting rights as the holder of this Note, except as required by law (including, without limitation, the Delaware General Corporation Law) and as expressly provided in this Note.

14. **COVENANTS.** Until all of the Notes have been converted, redeemed or otherwise satisfied in accordance with their terms:

(a) **Rank.** All payments due under this Note (a) shall rank *pari passu* with all Other Notes and (b) shall be senior to all other Indebtedness of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(b) **Incurrence of Indebtedness.** The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, incur or guarantee, assume or suffer to exist any Indebtedness (other than (i) the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes and (ii) other Permitted Indebtedness).

(c) Existence of Liens. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, “**Liens**”) other than Permitted Liens.

(d) Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than the Notes) whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.

(e) Restriction on Redemption and Cash Dividends. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its capital stock, except for deemed repurchases of Common Stock that arise as a result of a customary cashless exercise provision of Options in effect as of the date of issuance of such Option.

(f) Restriction on Transfer of Assets. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practice and (ii) sales of inventory and product in the ordinary course of business.

(g) Maturity of Indebtedness. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, permit any Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to mature or accelerate prior to the ninety-one (91) calendar day anniversary of the Maturity Date, except for Permitted Indebtedness of the type set forth in clauses (i) through (iii) and (v) through (vii) of the definition thereof and, solely with respect to letters of credit (or renewals or extensions thereof) of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries outstanding as of the Subscription Date (in an aggregate amount not to exceed such aggregate amount of such letter of credit of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries outstanding as of the Subscription Date and with such economic terms no more burdensome to the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries, as applicable, than the terms of such letters of credit in effect as of the Subscription Date), such Permitted Indebtedness set forth in clauses (iv) and (viii) of the definition thereof.

(h) Change in Nature of Business. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by or publicly contemplated to be conducted by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries on the Subscription Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.

(i) Preservation of Existence, Etc. The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.

(j) Maintenance of Properties, Etc. The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.

(k) Maintenance of Intellectual Property. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, take all action necessary or advisable to maintain all of the Intellectual Property Rights (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business in full force and effect.

(l) Maintenance of Insurance. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.

(m) Transactions with Affiliates. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any affiliate, except in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an affiliate thereof.

(n) Restricted Issuances. The Company shall not, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, (i) issue any Notes (other than as contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes) or (ii) issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes or the Warrants.

(o) New Subsidiaries. Simultaneously with the acquisition or formation of each New Subsidiary that is a Domestic Subsidiary (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), the Company shall cause such New Subsidiary to execute, and deliver to each holder of Notes, all Security Documents and Guaranties as requested by the Collateral Agent or the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), as applicable. The Company shall also deliver to the Collateral Agent an opinion of counsel to such New Subsidiary that is reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) covering such legal matters with respect to such New Subsidiary becoming a guarantor of the Company's obligations, executing and delivering the Security Document and the Guaranties and any other matters that the Collateral Agent or the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) may reasonably request. The Company shall deliver, or cause the applicable Subsidiary to deliver to the Collateral Agent, each of the physical stock certificates (other than Excluded Collateral, if any) of each New Subsidiary, along with undated stock powers for each such certificates, executed in blank (or, if any such shares of capital stock are uncertificated, confirmation and evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) that the security interest in such uncertificated securities has been transferred to and perfected by the Collateral Agent, in accordance with Sections 8-313, 8-321 and 9-115 of the Uniform Commercial Code or any other similar or local or foreign law that may be applicable).

(p) Change in Collateral; Collateral Records. The Company shall (i) give the Collateral Agent not less than twenty (20) days' prior written notice of any change in the location of any Equipment, Fixtures, Goods or Inventory (each, as defined in the Security Documents), other than to locations set forth on Schedule III to the Security Agreement or to such other locations, as designated in writing by the Collateral Agent to the Company, with respect to which the Collateral Agent has filed financing statements and otherwise fully perfected its Liens thereon, (ii) advise the Collateral Agent promptly, in sufficient detail, of any material adverse change relating to the type, quantity or quality of the Collateral or the Lien granted thereon and (iii) execute and deliver, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to execute and deliver, to the Collateral Agent for the benefit of the Holder and holders of the Other Notes from time to time, solely for the Collateral Agent's convenience in maintaining a record of Collateral, such written statements and schedules as the Collateral Agent or any Holder may reasonably request, designating, identifying or describing the Collateral; provided that prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent shall only be entitled to one such request per calendar quarter.

(q) Controlled Accounts; Controlled Account Release.

(i) General. The Company shall establish and maintain cash management services of a type and on terms reasonably satisfactory to Holder at each bank listed on Schedule 14(q)(i) attached hereto (each a "**Controlled Account Bank**") and cause all cash and cash equivalents of the Company or any of its Domestic Subsidiaries (as defined in the Security Agreement) to be held in Accounts (as defined in the Security Agreement) at one or more Controlled Account Banks in accordance therewith. Subject to the foregoing, the Company shall establish and maintain Controlled Account Agreements (as defined in the Security Agreement) with the Collateral Agent and each Controlled Account Bank, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the

Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) maintained at such bank on behalf of Company and/or its Domestic Subsidiaries (each such account a “**Controlled Account**” and collectively, the “**Controlled Accounts**”), including, without limitation, the Master Restricted Accounts and the Operating Accounts (as defined below). Each such Controlled Account Agreement shall provide, among other things, that (A) with respect to any Master Restricted Accounts, upon instruction of the Holder after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default (a “**Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction**”), the Controlled Account Bank (x) subject to the terms and conditions of such Controlled Account Agreement, shall comply with any and all instructions of the Applicable Holder (as defined below) directing the disposition of funds in the Master Restricted Account without further consent of the Company (which, for the avoidance of doubt, pursuant to Section 4(ff) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, shall only be provided by the Applicable Holder to the Controlled Account Bank with the written consent of the Company unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), and (y) shall not comply with any instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to such Master Restricted Account other than instructions, directions or orders originated solely by the Applicable Holder (and the Company’s signature or consent shall not be required for the applicable Controlled Account Bank to comply with any such instructions, directors or orders) and (B) with respect to each Controlled Account (other than any Master Restricted Accounts) (collectively, the “**Operating Accounts**”) upon the instruction of Collateral Agent after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default (an “**Activation Instruction**”), the Controlled Account Bank (x) subject to the terms and conditions of such Controlled Account Agreement, shall comply with any and all instructions of the Collateral Agent directing the disposition of the funds in the Operating Accounts without further consent of the Company or any applicable Domestic Subsidiary and (y) shall not comply with any instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to the Operating Accounts other than instructions, directions or orders originated by Collateral Agent (and the Company’s signature or consent shall not be required for the applicable Controlled Account Bank to comply with any such instructions, directors or orders). The Holder shall not issue a Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction with respect to the Master Restricted Account No. [] unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time such Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction is issued. The Collateral Agent shall not issue an Activation Instruction with respect to the Operating Accounts unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing at the time such Activation Instruction is issued.

(ii) Additional Controlled Account Agreements. If at any time on or after the tenth (10th) Trading Day after the Closing Date, the average daily balance of any account of the Company or any of its Domestic Subsidiaries that is not subject to a Controlled Account Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), in favor of the Collateral Agent (other than Excluded Accounts (as defined in the Security Agreement)) exceeds \$50,000 (the “**Maximum Per Account Free Cash Amount**”) during any calendar month (including the calendar month in which the

Closing Date occurs), the Company shall either (x) within twenty-one (21) calendar days following the last day of such calendar month, deliver to the Collateral Agent a Controlled Account Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, duly executed by the Company and the depository bank in which such Account is maintained or (y) within two (2) Business Days following such date, effect a transfer to a Controlled Account of a cash amount sufficient to reduce the amount of the Company's or the applicable Domestic Subsidiary's cash held in such Account to an amount not in excess of the Maximum Per Account Free Cash Amount.

(iii) Maximum Cash Amounts; Prohibited Foreign Transfers.

(1) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in Section 14(q)(ii) above, and without limiting any of the foregoing, if at any time on or after the date that is twenty-one (21) calendar days following the Closing Date, the total aggregate amount of the Company's and any of its Domestic Subsidiaries' cash that is not held in a Controlled Account (other than Excluded Accounts) exceeds \$50,000 (the "**Maximum Free Cash Amount**"), the Company shall within two (2) Business Days following such date, effect a transfer to a Controlled Account of a cash amount sufficient to reduce the total aggregate amount of the Company's and its Domestic Subsidiaries', as applicable, cash that is not held in a Controlled Account to an amount not in excess of the Maximum Free Cash Amount.

(2) Neither the Company nor any of its Domestic Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, move, pay, wire, contribute or otherwise transfer any cash or cash equivalents (each, a "**Cash Transfer**") to any Foreign Subsidiary (as defined in the Security Agreement) if after giving effect to such Cash Transfer the total aggregate amount of cash and cash equivalents as of the time of such Cash Transfer held by all direct and indirect Foreign Subsidiaries of the Company exceeds \$250,000 (each, a "**Prohibited Foreign Transfer**").

(iv) Restricted Cash Covenant; Master Restricted Account.

(1) General. The Company shall establish and maintain one or more bank accounts (collectively, including the Master Restricted Account No. [], the "**Master Restricted Accounts**") at a Controlled Account Bank, each of which Master Restricted Accounts shall be subject to a Controlled Account Agreement in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the holder of the Notes the proceeds of which are deposited in such Master Restricted Account (the "**Applicable Holder**"). On the Issuance Date, the Company shall have directed the initial Buyers to deposit an aggregate of \$29.2 million of the Purchase Price (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), which includes the Restricted Principal hereunder, if any, into Master Restricted Accounts. The Company hereby agrees that the Restricted Principal hereunder, if any, shall remain in the Master Restricted Account No. [], subject to release in accordance with the terms of this Section 14(q) and the related Controlled Account Agreement.

(2) **Controlled Account Release.** Upon the occurrence of any Controlled Account Release Event, the Company and the Applicable Holder shall, as soon as commercially practicable, but in no event later than two (2) Trading Days thereafter, cause the applicable Controlled Account Release Amount (as defined below) to become unrestricted and released from the Master Restricted Account No. [] and deposited into an bank account specified in writing by the Company on or prior to such date (each a “**Controlled Account Release**”); provided, that if the Company fails to select a bank account in a writing delivered to the Applicable Holder on or prior to such second Trading Day, the Company and the Applicable Holder shall effect such Controlled Account Release as soon as commercially practicable after receipt of such bank account election from the Company.

(3) **Grant of Security Interest.** The Company hereby grants and pledges to the Applicable Holder a continuing security interest in any cash or other assets, from time to time, in that certain deposit account called the Master Restricted Account No. [], including any and all cash, proceeds, funds, credits, rights and other assets therein or arising therefrom, from time to time, and any additions, dividends, profits and interest in the foregoing and any replacements or substitutions therefore (collectively, the “**Master Account Collateral**”) to secure prompt repayment of any and all amounts outstanding hereunder from time to time and to secure prompt performance by the Company of each of its covenants and duties under this Note, the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants) and the Security Documents. Such security interest constitutes a valid, first priority (subject to Permitted Liens) security interest in the presently existing Master Account Collateral, and will constitute a valid, first priority (subject to Permitted Liens) security interest in later-acquired Master Account Collateral. Notwithstanding any filings undertaken related to the Applicable Holder’s rights under the Delaware Uniform Commercial Code, the Holder’s Lien on the Master Account Collateral shall remain in effect for so long as any Restricted Principal remains outstanding. Notwithstanding the foregoing, upon any Controlled Account Release, but solely with respect to such portion of the Restricted Principal hereunder subject to such Controlled Account Release, the Applicable Holder hereby agrees that it shall be deemed to automatically release any lien created by this Section 14(q)(iv)(3) on such Controlled Account Release Amount.

(4) **Cash Payment Obligations.** All redemptions or other cash payment obligation of the Company hereunder and/or pursuant to any other Transaction Document (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) (each, a “**Cash Payment Obligation**”) shall be satisfied initially from the Master Account Collateral in the Master Restricted Account No. [] until such Master Account Collateral is exhausted and, thereafter from the remaining Collateral (as defined in the Security Documents), including, without limitation, in connection with any Change of Control, any Company Installment Redemption, any payment due at the Maturity Date or the occurrence and continuance of any Event of Default. In connection with any Cash Payment Obligation hereunder, at a time when Master Account Collateral remains in the Master Restricted Account No. [], pursuant to Section 4(ff) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, neither the Company nor the Applicable Holder shall deliver an instruction letter to the Controlled Account

Bank to release Master Account Collateral from the Master Restricted Account No. [] unless the other party has consented in writing to the delivery of such instruction letter, except that upon the Applicable Holder's delivery of a Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction to such applicable Controlled Account Bank after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Applicable Holder shall have the sole right to deliver instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to the Master Restricted Account No. [] to the applicable Controlled Account Bank (and the Company's signature or consent shall not be required for such Controlled Account Bank to comply with any such instructions, directors or orders).

(5) Breach of Controlled Account Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the Controlled Account Bank breaches any covenant or other term or condition of any Controlled Account Agreement or otherwise fails to promptly comply with the instructions of the Applicable Holder in connection with the Master Account Collateral following the delivery of a Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction, at the written request of the Applicable Holder (each, a "**Replacement Request**"), (x) the Company shall consent to the transfer of the Master Account Collateral to a new financial institution selected by the Applicable Holder and reasonably satisfactory to the Company (each a "**Replacement Controlled Account Bank**") and (y) a Controlled Account Agreement with respect to such Replacement Controlled Account Bank and a new account for the Master Account Collateral shall, as promptly as commercially practicable, be duly executed by the Company and such Replacement Controlled Account Bank (collectively, the "**Replacement Conditions**"); provided, that the Applicable Holder may, at its option, if the Applicable Holder has delivered a Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction to such Controlled Account Bank or the Replacement Conditions fail to be fully satisfied within ten (10) Trading Days of the applicable Replacement Request, withdraw the Master Account Collateral from such Replacement Controlled Account Bank and hold such Master Account Collateral until such time as the Replacement Conditions have been fully satisfied or, if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, such time as the Applicable Holder applies such Master Account Collateral against any outstanding payment obligations in accordance herewith. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if the Company or any of its Subsidiaries receives any of the Master Account Collateral in breach of any Controlled Account Agreement (or an amount is wired to the Company from a Master Restricted Account attributable to such holder of Notes without the proper written authorization of such holder of Notes), the Company shall promptly cause such amounts to be returned to such applicable Master Restricted Account.

(r) **Independent Investigation.** At the request of the Holder either (x) at any time when an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, (y) upon the occurrence of an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default or (z) at any time the Holder reasonably believes an Event of Default may have occurred or be continuing, the Company shall hire an independent, reputable investment bank selected by the Company and approved by the Holder to investigate as to whether any breach of this Note has occurred (the “**Independent Investigator**”). If the Independent Investigator determines that such breach of this Note has occurred, the Independent Investigator shall notify the Company of such breach and the Company shall deliver written notice to each holder of a Note of such breach. In connection with such investigation, the Independent Investigator may, during normal business hours, inspect all contracts, books, records, personnel, offices and other facilities and properties of the Company and its Subsidiaries and, to the extent available to the Company after the Company uses reasonable efforts to obtain them, the records of its legal advisors and accountants (including the accountants’ work papers) and any books of account, records, reports and other papers not contractually required of the Company to be confidential or secret, or subject to attorney-client or other evidentiary privilege, and the Independent Investigator may make such copies and inspections thereof as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall furnish the Independent Investigator with such financial and operating data and other information with respect to the business and properties of the Company as the Independent Investigator may reasonably request. The Company shall permit the Independent Investigator to discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of the Company with, and to make proposals and furnish advice with respect thereto to, the Company’s officers, directors, key employees and independent public accountants or any of them (and by this provision the Company authorizes said accountants to discuss with such Independent Investigator the finances and affairs of the Company and any Subsidiaries), all at such reasonable times, upon reasonable notice, and as often as may be reasonably requested.

15. **SECURITY.** This Note and the Other Notes are secured to the extent and in the manner set forth in the Transaction Documents (including, without limitation, the Security Agreement, the other Security Documents and the Guaranties).

16. **DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS.** In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distributions of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to any or all holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (the “**Distributions**”), then the Holder will be entitled to such Distributions as if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of this Note (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of this Note and assuming for such purpose that the Note was converted at the Conversion Price as of the applicable record date) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for such Distributions (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder’s right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of

such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

17. AMENDING THE TERMS OF THIS NOTE. The prior written consent of the holders of Notes representing at least fifty-five (55%) of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall be required for any change, waiver or amendment to this Note; provided, that such holders must include Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. so long as it holds at least 20% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes initially issued to Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. and no change, waiver or amendment shall be effective to the extent it could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the Collateral Agent (in its capacity as Collateral Agent) without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent. Any change, waiver or amendment so approved shall be binding upon all existing and future holders of this Note and any Other Notes; provided, however, that no such change, waiver or amendment, as applied to any of the Notes held by any particular holder of Notes, shall, without the written consent of that particular holder, (i) reduce the amount of Principal, reduce the amount of accrued and unpaid Interest, or extend the Maturity Date, of the Notes, (ii) disproportionately and adversely affect any rights under the Notes of any holder of Notes (except that a holder of Notes that does not have any of its Notes secured by cash amounts in a Master Restricted Account will not be deemed to be disproportionately and adversely effected by any change, waiver or amendment to any other holder's Notes or consideration granted to any other holder of Notes in connection with any change, waiver or amendment related to any provision relating to any Master Restricted Account); or (iii) modify any of the provisions of, or impair the right of any holder of Notes under this Section 17.

18. TRANSFER. This Note and any shares of Common Stock issued upon conversion of this Note may be offered, sold, assigned or transferred by the Holder without the consent of the Company, subject only to the provisions of Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

19. REISSUANCE OF THIS NOTE.

(a) Transfer. If this Note is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Note to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the outstanding Principal being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding Principal is being transferred, a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)) to the Holder representing the outstanding Principal not being transferred. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Note, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 3(c)(iii) following conversion or redemption of any portion of this Note, the outstanding Principal represented by this Note may be less than the Principal stated on the face of this Note.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Note. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Note (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Note, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Note (in accordance with Section 19(d)) representing the outstanding Principal.

(c) Note Exchangeable for Different Denominations. This Note is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Note or Notes (in accordance with Section 19(d) and in principal amounts of at least \$1,000) representing in the aggregate the outstanding Principal of this Note, and each such new Note will represent such portion of such outstanding Principal as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender.

(d) Issuance of New Notes. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Note pursuant to the terms of this Note, such new Note (i) shall be of like tenor with this Note, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Note, the Principal remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Note being issued pursuant to Section 19(a) or Section 19(c), the Principal designated by the Holder which, when added to the principal represented by the other new Notes issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the Principal remaining outstanding under this Note immediately prior to such issuance of new Notes), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Note, which is the same as the Issuance Date of this Note, (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Note, and (v) shall represent accrued and unpaid Interest and Late Charges (as defined in Section 25(c)) on the Principal and Interest of this Note, from the Issuance Date.

20. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATIONS, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Note shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Note and any of the other Transaction Documents at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Note. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without

posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Note (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 7).

21. PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS. If (a) this Note is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Note or to enforce the provisions of this Note or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Note, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that no amounts due under this Note shall be affected, or limited, by the fact that the purchase price paid for this Note was less than the original Principal amount hereof.

22. CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS. This Note shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the initial Holder and shall not be construed against any such Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Note are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Note. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Note instead of just the provision in which they are found. Unless expressly indicated otherwise, all section references are to sections of this Note. Terms used in this Note and not otherwise defined herein, but defined in the other Transaction Documents, shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

23. FAILURE OR INDULGENCE NOT WAIVER. No failure or delay on the part of the Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Section 23 shall permit any waiver of any provision of Section 3(d).

24. DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

(a) Submission to Dispute Resolution.

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to a Closing Bid Price, a Closing Sale Price, a Conversion Price, an Installment Conversion Price, a Pre-Installment Conversion Price, a VWAP or a fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of

a Conversion Rate, the Restricted Principal, or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile or electronic mail (A) if by the Company, within five (5) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if by the Holder, within five (5) Business Days after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Closing Bid Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Conversion Price, such Installment Conversion Price, such Pre-Installment Conversion Price, such VWAP or such fair market value, or the arithmetic calculation of such Conversion Rate, the Restricted Principal or such applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2nd) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Holder and the Company may jointly select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 24 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5th) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the “**Dispute Submission Deadline**”) (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the “**Required Dispute Documentation**”) (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

(iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank’s resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) Miscellaneous. The Company and the Holder each expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 24 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules (“**CPLR**”) and that the Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 24, (ii) a dispute relating to a Conversion Price includes, without limitation, disputes as to whether an agreement, instrument, security or the like constitutes an Option or Convertible Security, (iii) the terms of this Note and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank’s resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Note and any other applicable Transaction Documents, (iv) the Company and the Holder shall each have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 24 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 24 and (v) nothing in this Section 24 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 24).

25. NOTICES; CURRENCY; PAYMENTS.

(a) Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Note, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Note, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) promptly upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least ten (10) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grant, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder.

(b) Currency. All dollar amounts referred to in this Note are in United States Dollars (“**U.S. Dollars**”), and all amounts owing under this Note shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. “**Exchange Rate**” means, in relation to any amount of currency to be converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Note, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

(c) **Payments.** Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Note, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing (which address, in the case of each of the Buyers, shall initially be as set forth on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement), provided that the Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and the Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Note is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount of Principal or other amounts due under the Transaction Documents which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of fifteen percent (15%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("**Late Charge**").

26. **CANCELLATION.** After all Principal, accrued Interest, Late Charges and other amounts at any time owed on this Note have been paid in full, this Note shall automatically be deemed canceled, shall be surrendered to the Company for cancellation and shall not be reissued.

27. **WAIVER OF NOTICE.** To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Note and the Securities Purchase Agreement.

28. **GOVERNING LAW.** This Note shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Note shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. Except as otherwise required by Section 24 above, each of the Company and the Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein (i) shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Company or the Holder from

bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Holder or the Company, respectively, in any other jurisdiction to collect on such party's obligations hereunder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court or (ii) shall limit, or shall be deemed or construed to limit, any provision of Section 24. **THE COMPANY AND THE HOLDER EACH HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS NOTE OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.**

29. JUDGMENT CURRENCY.

(a) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 29 referred to as the "**Judgment Currency**") an amount due in U.S. Dollars under this Note, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

(i) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or

(ii) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 29(a)(ii) being hereinafter referred to as the "**Judgment Conversion Date**").

(b) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 29(a)(ii) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of U.S. Dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.

(c) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Note.

30. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Note is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Note so long as this Note as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of

the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

31. **MAXIMUM PAYMENTS.** Without limiting Section 9(d) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the Holder and thus refunded to the Company.

32. **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS.** For purposes of this Note, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) “**1933 Act**” means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) “**1934 Act**” means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(c) “**Adjustment Right**” means any right granted with respect to any securities issued in connection with, or with respect to, any issuance or sale (or deemed issuance or sale in accordance with Section 7) of shares of Common Stock (other than rights of the type described in Section 6(a) hereof) that could result in a decrease in the net consideration received by the Company in connection with, or with respect to, such securities (including, without limitation, any cash settlement rights, cash adjustment or other similar rights).

(d) “**Affiliate**” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that “control” of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(e) “**Attribution Parties**” means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder’s investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the

Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

(f) "**Bloomberg**" means Bloomberg, L.P.

(g) "**Business Day**" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(h) "**Change of Control**" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of a majority of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, the holders of a majority of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, or (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(i) "**Change of Control Redemption Premium**" means 118%.

(j) "**Closing Bid Price**" and "**Closing Sale Price**" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date

shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 24. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

(k) “**Closing Date**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement, which date is the date the Company initially issued Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(l) “**Collateral Agent**” shall have the meaning set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(m) “**Common Stock**” means (i) the Company’s shares of common stock, \$0.01 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(n) “**Controlled Account Release Amount**” means, with respect to any given Controlled Account Release Event, such amount of Restricted Principal as specified in the applicable clause of the definition of “Controlled Account Release Event”, which becomes unrestricted and is required to be released from the Master Restricted Account No. [] as a result of such Controlled Account Release Event in accordance herewith.

(o) “**Controlled Account Release Event**” means, as applicable, (i) with respect to any Restricted Principal designated to be converted in a Conversion Notice, the Company’s receipt of both (A) such Conversion Notice hereunder executed by the Holder in which all, or any part, of the Principal to be converted includes any Restricted Principal and (B) written confirmation by the Holder that the shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to such Conversion Notice have been properly delivered in accordance with Section 3(c) (in each case, as adjusted, if applicable, to reflect the withdrawal of any Conversion Notice, in whole or in part, by the Holder, whether pursuant to Section 3(c)(ii) or otherwise), (ii) the Company’s receipt of a notice by the Holder electing to effect a release of cash with respect to any Restricted Principal to the Company, (iii) on the 20th Trading Day after the later of (A) the Stockholder Approval Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) and (B) [December __, 2016]² (the “**First Release Date**”), the Holder Pro Rata Amount of \$3 million, (iv) on the 30th Trading Day after the First Release Date (the “**Second Release Date**”), the Holder Pro Rata Amount of the Quarterly Release Amount, (v) on each subsequent three month anniversary of the Second Release Date (each, a “**Quarterly Release Date**”, and together with the Second Release Date, each a “**Subsequent Release Date**”), the Holder Pro Rata Amount of the Quarterly Release Amount, and (vi) on the later of (A) any Acceleration Date and (B) the time of the Company’s receipt of written confirmation by the Holder that the shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to such Acceleration have been properly delivered in accordance with Sections 8(e) and 3(c), an amount equal to the Restricted Principal to be converted in such Acceleration, if any; provided, in the case of clauses (iii), (iv) and (v) above, as of such date of determination, no Equity Conditions Failure exists.

² Insert six month anniversary of Issuance Date

(p) “**Conversion Price Floor**” means \$0.05.

(q) “**Conversion Share Ratio**” means as to any applicable Installment Date, the quotient of (i) the number of Pre-Installment Conversion Shares delivered in connection with such Installment Date divided by (ii) the number of Post-Installment Conversion Shares applicable to such Installment Date.

(r) “**Convertible Securities**” means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(s) “**Current Subsidiary**” means any Person in which the Company on the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, “**Current Subsidiaries**”.

(t) “**Eligible Market**” means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market or the Principal Market.

(u) “**Equity Conditions**” means, with respect to an given date of determination: (i) on each day during the period beginning thirty calendar days prior to such applicable date of determination and ending on and including such applicable date of determination (or, with respect to the initial Installment Date, during the period beginning on the Initial Installment Notice Due Date and ending on and including the initial Installment Date) all Underlying Securities (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) shall be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes, other issuance of securities with respect to the Notes and exercise of the Warrants) and no Current Information Failure (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) exists or is continuing; (ii) on each day during the period beginning thirty calendar days prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (or, with respect to the initial Installment Date, during the period beginning on the Initial Installment Notice Due Date and ending on and including the initial Installment Date) (the “**Equity Conditions Measuring Period**”), the Common Stock (including all Underlying Securities) is listed or designated for quotation (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on an Eligible Market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor

shall delisting or suspension by an Eligible Market have been threatened (with a reasonable prospect of delisting occurring after giving effect to all applicable notice, appeal, compliance and hearing periods) or reasonably likely to occur or pending as evidenced by (A) a writing by such Eligible Market or (B) the Company falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable), provided that, for the avoidance of doubt, no such delisting or suspension shall be deemed to have been threatened at any time when the Company uses its best efforts to satisfy such minimum listing maintenance requirements and such delisting or suspension is pending any appeal, compliance or hearing period; (iii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Note on a timely basis as set forth in Section 3 hereof and all other shares of capital stock required to be delivered by the Company on a timely basis as set forth in the other Transaction Documents; (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination) may be issued in full without violating Section 3(d) hereof; (v) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (vi) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated; (vii) the Company shall have no knowledge of any fact that would reasonably be expected to cause any Underlying Securities to not be eligible for sale pursuant to Rule 144 without the need for registration under any applicable federal or state securities laws (in each case, disregarding any limitation on conversion of the Notes, other issuance of securities with respect to the Notes and exercise of the Warrants) and no Current Information Failure exists or is continuing; (viii) the Holder shall not be in (and no other holder of Notes shall be in) possession of any material, non-public information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates, employees, officers, representatives, agents or the like; (ix) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with each, and shall not have breached any representation or warranty in any material respect (other than representations or warranties subject to material adverse effect or materiality, which may not be breached in any respect) or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, including, without limitation, the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payment pursuant to any Transaction Document; (x) as of the applicable date of determination, there shall not have occurred any Price Failure; (xi) there shall not have occurred any Volume Failure for (A) at least fifteen (15) Trading Days during the Volume Failure Measuring Period and (B) the last three (3) Trading Days during the Volume Failure Measuring Period (such three (3) Trading Day period, the **"Equity Conditions Ending Period"**); (xii) on the applicable date of determination (A) no Authorized Share Failure shall exist or be

continuing and all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed or amount of Restricted Principal being released, as applicable, in the event requiring this determination at the Conversion Price then in effect (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) are available under the certificate of incorporation of the Company and reserved by the Company to be issued pursuant to the Notes and (B) all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without resulting in an Authorized Share Failure; (xiii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred and there shall not exist an Event of Default or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute an Event of Default; and (xiv) the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the event requiring the satisfaction of the Equity Conditions are duly authorized and listed and eligible for trading without restriction on an Eligible Market.

(v) “**Equity Conditions Failure**” means that (i) on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice Date through the applicable Company Optional Redemption Date or (ii) on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the applicable Installment Notice Date through the later of the applicable Installment Date and the date on which the applicable shares of Common Stock are actually delivered to the Holder, or (iii) any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to the date of the applicable Controlled Account Release Event through the date of the applicable Controlled Account Release Event, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the Holder).

(w) “**Fundamental Transaction**” means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its “significant subsidiaries” (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business

combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Note calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other shareholders of the Company to surrender their shares of Common Stock without approval of the shareholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(x) “**GAAP**” means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.

(y) “**Group**” means a “group” as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(z) “**Guaranties**” shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(aa) **“Holder Pro Rata Amount”** means a fraction (i) the numerator of which is the original Principal amount of this Note on the Closing Date and (ii) the denominator of which is the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the initial purchasers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date.

(bb) **“Indebtedness”** shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(cc) **“Initial Installment Notice Due Date”** means [December __, 2016]³.

(dd) **“Installment Amount”** means the sum of (A) (i) with respect to any Installment Date other than the Maturity Date, the lesser of (x) the quotient of (I) the Principal amount outstanding under this Note as of the initial Installment Date, divided by (II) the number of Installment Dates occurring hereunder (as determined as of the initial Installment Date assuming no Deferrals, Accelerations, redemptions or conversions hereunder prior to the Maturity Date) and (y) the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date, and (ii) with respect to the Installment Date that is the Maturity Date, the Principal amount then outstanding under this Note as of such Installment Date (in each case, as any such Installment Amount may be reduced pursuant to the terms of this Note, whether upon conversion, redemption or Deferral), (B) any Deferral Amount deferred pursuant to Section 8(d) and included in such Installment Amount in accordance therewith, (C) any Acceleration Amount accelerated pursuant to Section 8(e) and included in such Installment Amount in accordance therewith and (D) in each case of clauses (A) through (C) above, the sum of any accrued and unpaid Interest as of such Installment Date under this Note, if any, and accrued and unpaid Late Charges, if any, under this Note as of such Installment Date. In the event the Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any portion of this Note, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of the unpaid Installment Amount hereunder.

(ee) **“Installment Conversion Price”** means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the lowest of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the greater of (x) the Conversion Price Floor and (y) the Market Price as of the applicable Installment Date.

(ff) **“Installment Date”** means (i) []⁴, (ii) thereafter, each twentieth (20th) Trading Day immediately following the previous Installment Date until the Maturity Date, and (iv) the Maturity Date.

(gg) **“Interest Date”** means, with respect to any given calendar month, (x) if prior to the initial Installment Date or after the Maturity Date, the first Trading Day of such calendar month or (y) if on or after the initial Installment Date, but on or prior to the Maturity Date, such Installment Date, if any, in such calendar month.

³ Insert six month anniversary of Closing Date

⁴ Insert 20th Trading Day after the Initial Installment Notice Due Date.

(hh) “**Market Price**” means, for any given date, 85% of the lower of (i) the quotient of (x) the sum of the three (3) lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding such given date divided by (y) three (3) and (ii) the VWAP of the Common Stock as of the Trading Day immediately preceding such given date. All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, reclassification or similar transaction during such the applicable measurement periods.

(ii) “**Master Restricted Account No. []**” means, solely with respect to the Holder, account number [] at [], or such other account as may be directed by the Holder, from time to time, subject to a Controlled Account Agreement in favor of the Holder in a form acceptable to the Holder.

(jj) “**Material Adverse Effect**” means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Subsidiary, individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents or any other agreements or instruments to be entered into in connection herewith or therewith or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to perform any of their respective obligations under any of the Transaction Documents; provided, that a Material Adverse Effect shall not be deemed to include effects, events, developments, changes or occurrences arising out of or attributable to: (A) changes and circumstances generally affecting the economy, financial, credit or securities markets or political or regulatory conditions (including any change in interest rates or currency exchange rates); (B) changes in the pharmaceutical and drug development industry generally; (C) any change in applicable law or the interpretation or enforcement thereof or any change in accounting principles or changes in the enforcement thereof, changes to GAAP or changes resulting from the application of a different set of accounting principles; (D) acts of war (declared or undeclared), armed hostility, civil unrest, terrorism, sabotage, calamity, natural disaster, pandemic, act of God or a similar event, occurrence or circumstance; except, in each case, to the extent that the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, are disproportionately affected thereby as compared with other participants in the pharmaceutical or drug development industry generally (in which case, the incremental disproportionate impact shall be taken into account in the determination of Material Adverse Effect hereunder).

(kk) “**Maturity Date**” shall mean December 29, 2017; provided, however, the Maturity Date may be extended at the option of the Holder (i) in the event that, and for so long as, an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or any event shall have occurred and be continuing that with the passage of time and the failure to cure would result in an Event of Default or (ii) through the date that is twenty (20) Business Days after the consummation of a Fundamental Transaction in the event that a Fundamental Transaction is publicly announced or a Change of Control Notice is delivered prior to the Maturity Date, provided further that if a Holder elects to convert some or all of this Note pursuant to Section 3 hereof, and the Conversion Amount would be limited pursuant to Section 3(d) hereunder, the Maturity Date shall automatically be extended until such time as such provision shall not limit the conversion of this Note.

(ll) “**New Subsidiary**” means, as of any date of determination, any Person in which the Company after the Subscription Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns or acquires any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, “**New Subsidiaries**”.

(mm) “**Options**” means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(nn) “**Parent Entity**” of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(oo) “**Permitted Indebtedness**” means (i) Indebtedness evidenced by this Note and the Other Notes, (ii) Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 3(s) to the Securities Purchase Agreement, as in effect as of the Subscription Date, (iii) Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens or unsecured but as described in clauses (iv), (v) and (vii) of the definition of Permitted Liens, (iv) unsecured contingent obligations arising by endorsement of instruments for deposit or collection in the ordinary course of business, (v) unsecured Indebtedness in respect of netting services, overdraft protections and otherwise in connection with deposit accounts, so long as such Indebtedness is incurred in the ordinary course of business, (vi) refinancings of Indebtedness described in clauses (ii) and (iv) above so long as the principal amount thereof is not increased, the weighted average life to maturity is not shortened, no additional collateral therefor shall be granted and, if the Indebtedness being refinanced is subordinated to the Obligations, the replacement Indebtedness shall be subordinated on the same terms as such Indebtedness being so refinanced, (vii) unsecured contingent obligations arising with respect to indemnities to title companies provided in the ordinary course of business, (viii) the Permitted Senior Indebtedness, (ix) unsecured intercompany indebtedness among the Company and its Subsidiaries (excluding any Prohibited Foreign Transfers) and (x) up to \$250,000 of aggregate principal amount of Indebtedness incurred by the Company that is made expressly subordinate in right of payment to the Indebtedness evidenced by this Note, as reflected in a written agreement acceptable to the Required Holders (the “**Permitted Subordinated Indebtedness**”) and which Permitted Subordinated Indebtedness does not provide at any time for (1) the payment, prepayment, repayment, repurchase or defeasance, directly or indirectly, of any principal or premium, if any, thereon until at least ninety-one (91) days after the Maturity Date and (2) total interest and fees at a rate in excess of eight percent (8%) per annum; provided, that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing (or with the passage of time is reasonably expected to occur) at the time of issuance of such Permitted Subordinated Indebtedness.

(pp) **“Permitted Liens”** means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen’s liens, mechanics’ liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or Indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, in either case, with respect to Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$50,000, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above and (ix) below, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods, (vii) deposits or pledges to secure bids, tenders, contracts (other than contracts for the payment of money), leases, statutory obligations, indemnity, performance, surety and appeal bonds, purchase agreements and other obligations of like nature arising in the ordinary course of business, (viii) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting an Event of Default under Section 4(a)(x), (ix) Liens in existence on the Subscription Date and set forth on Schedule 3(s) to the Securities Purchase Agreement, (x) any interest, Lien or title of a licensor, sublicensor, lessor or sublessor under any license or lease agreement in the property being leased or licensed as permitted hereunder, (xi) Liens on the Permitted Senior Indebtedness Collateral with respect to the Permitted Senior Indebtedness, (xii) rights of setoff or banker’s liens upon deposits of cash in favor of banks or other depository institutions, but not securing any Indebtedness for money borrower, (xiii) Liens created under the Transaction Documents, and (xiv) zoning laws and other land use restrictions that do not impair the present or anticipated use of the property subject thereto.

(qq) **“Permitted Senior Indebtedness”** means the Existing Silicon Valley Bank L/Cs (as defined in the Security Agreement) and the Existing Silicon Valley Bank Services Indebtedness, in amounts not to exceed \$1,061,960.08, in the aggregate.

(rr) **“Permitted Senior Indebtedness Collateral”** means the SV Bank Cash Collateral Accounts (as defined in the Security Agreement), with cash and cash equivalents contained therein not in excess of \$1,061,960.08 in the aggregate (or such lesser amount as required pursuant to the terms of such Permitted Senior Indebtedness).

(ss) **“Person”** means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(tt) “**Post-Installment Conversion Shares**” means that number of shares of Common Stock that would be required to be delivered pursuant to Section 8 on an applicable Installment Date without taking into account the delivery of any Pre-Installment Conversion Shares.

(uu) “**Pre-Installment Conversion Price**” means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the lowest of (i) the Conversion Price then in effect, and (ii) the greater of (x) the Conversion Price Floor and (y) the Market Price as of the date of the delivery or deemed delivery of the applicable Installment Notice.

(vv) “**Price Failure**” means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the VWAP of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during any Trading Day during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination fails to exceed (x) if prior to the first reverse stock split after the Issuance Date, \$0.10 (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the Subscription Date) or (y) if on or after the first reverse stock split occurring after the Issuance Date, \$0.50 (which includes the adjustment for the first reverse stock split after the Issuance, but remains subject to adjustment for any other stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions occurring after the Subscription Date). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during any such measuring period.

(ww) “**Principal Market**” means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(xx) “**Redemption Notices**” means, collectively, the Event of Default Redemption Notices, the Installment Notices with respect to any Installment Redemption, the Company Optional Redemption Notices and the Change of Control Redemption Notices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Redemption Notice**.”

(yy) “**Quarterly Release Amount**” means the quotient of (x) \$26.2 million divided by (y) the number of Subsequent Release Dates (as defined in Section 32(n) above) occurring hereunder through the Maturity Date.

(zz) “**Redemption Premium**” means 118%.

(aaa) “**Redemption Prices**” means, collectively, Event of Default Redemption Prices, the Change of Control Redemption Prices, the Company Optional Redemption Prices and the Installment Redemption Prices, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Redemption Price**.”

(bbb) “**Restricted Principal**” means, as of any given date, the difference of (i) all cash amounts held in the Master Restricted Account No. [] as of the Closing Date and (ii) all cash amounts released from the Master Restricted Account No. [] to the Company (or at the Company’s direction) on or prior to such given date.

(ccc) “**SEC**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(ddd) “**Securities Purchase Agreement**” means that certain securities purchase agreement, dated as of the Subscription Date, by and among the Company and the initial holders of the Notes pursuant to which the Company issued the Notes, as may be amended from time to time.

(eee) “**Security Agreement**” shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(fff) “**Security Documents**” shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(ggg) “**Subsidiaries**” means, as of any date of determination, collectively, all Current Subsidiaries and all New Subsidiaries, and each of the foregoing, individually, a “**Subsidiary**.”

(hhh) “**Subject Entity**” means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(iii) “**Successor Entity**” means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(jjj) “**Trading Day**” means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that “**Trading Day**” shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

(kkk) “**Transaction Document**” shall have the meaning as set forth in the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(lll) “**Volume Failure**” means, with respect to a particular date of determination, the aggregate daily dollar trading volume (as reported on Bloomberg) of the Common Stock on the Principal Market on any Trading Day during the twenty (20) Trading Day period ending on the Trading Day immediately preceding such date of determination (such period, the “**Volume Failure Measuring Period**”), is less than (x) during the period commencing on the six (6) month anniversary of the Issuance Date (the “**Start Date**”) and ending on and including the thirtieth (30) calendar day anniversary of the Start Date, \$50,000, (y) during the period commencing on thirty-first (31st) calendar day anniversary of the Start Date and ending on and including the ninetieth (90th) calendar day anniversary of the Start Date, \$100,000 (except, solely with respect to a determination as to whether the Equity Conditions are satisfied during an Equity Conditions Ending Period to permit an Installment Conversion, \$75,000), (z) during the period commencing on the ninety-first (91st) calendar day anniversary of the Start Date and thereafter, \$150,000 (except, solely with respect to a determination as to whether the Equity Conditions are satisfied during an Equity Conditions Ending Period to permit an Installment Conversion, \$100,000). All such determinations to be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such Volume Failure Measuring Period.

(mmm) “**VWAP**” means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its “HP” function (set to weighted average) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the “pink sheets” by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 24. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

(nnn) “**Warrants**” has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all warrants issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

33. **DISCLOSURE.** Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Note, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries provides material non-public information to the Holder that is not simultaneously filed in a Current Report on Form 8-K and the Holder has not agreed to receive such material non-public information, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Holder shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates or agents with respect to, or a duty to any of the foregoing not to trade on the basis of, such material non-public information. Nothing contained in this Section 33 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Holder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Note to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

Senior Convertible Note—Signature Page

EXHIBIT I

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.
CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Senior Secured Convertible Note (the "Note") issued to the undersigned by Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Note, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the Conversion Amount (as defined in the Note) of the Note indicated below into shares of Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company, as of the date specified below. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in the Note.

Date of Conversion: _____

Aggregate Principal to be converted: _____

Aggregate accrued and unpaid Interest and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such portion of the Aggregate Principal and such Aggregate Interest to be converted: _____

AGGREGATE CONVERSION AMOUNT TO BE CONVERTED: _____

Please confirm the following information:

Conversion Price: _____

Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued: _____

Installment Amount(s) to be reduced (and corresponding Installment Date(s)) and amount of reduction: _____

Check here if all or any portion of the aggregate Principal being converted includes any Restricted Principal. Please specify the amount Restricted Principal being converted: _____

If this Conversion Notice is being delivered with respect to an Acceleration, check here if Holder is electing to use _____ as the Pre-Installment Conversion Price or Installment Conversion Price (as applicable) related to the following Installment Date: _____

Please issue the Common Stock into which the Note is being converted to Holder, or for its benefit, as follows:

Check here if requesting delivery as a certificate to the following name and to the following address:

Issue to:

Check here if requesting delivery by Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows:

DTC Participant:

DTC Number:

Account Number:

Date: _____, _____

Name of Registered Holder

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Tax ID:

Facsimile:

E-mail Address:

Exhibit II

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The Company hereby (a) acknowledges this Conversion Notice, (b) certifies that the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock [are][are not] eligible to be resold by the Holder either (i) pursuant to Rule 144 (subject to the Holder's execution and delivery to the Company of a customary 144 representation letter) or (ii) an effective and available registration statement and (c) hereby directs _____ to issue the above indicated number of shares of Common Stock in accordance with the Transfer Agent Instructions dated _____, 20__ from the Company and acknowledged and agreed to by _____.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[FORM OF WARRANT]

NEITHER THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THESE SECURITIES ARE EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL TO THE HOLDER (IF REQUESTED BY THE COMPANY), IN A FORM REASONABLY ACCEPTABLE TO THE COMPANY, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD OR ELIGIBLE TO BE SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES. THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF COMMON STOCK ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS WARRANT MAY BE LESS THAN THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 1(a) OF THIS WARRANT.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Warrant No.:

Date of Issuance: [], 2016 (“**Issuance Date**”)

Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), hereby certifies that, for good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, [BUYER], the registered holder hereof or its permitted assigns (the “**Holder**”), is entitled, subject to the terms set forth below, to purchase from the Company, at the Exercise Price (as defined below) then in effect, upon exercise of this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock (including any Warrants to Purchase Common Stock issued in exchange, transfer or replacement hereof, the “**Warrant**”), at any time or times on or after one year and one day from the Issuance Date, but not after 11:59 p.m., New York time, on the Expiration Date (as defined below), _____¹ (subject to adjustment as provided herein) fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below) (the “**Warrant Shares**”, and such number of Warrant Shares, the “**Warrant Number**”). Except as otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms in this Warrant shall have the meanings set forth in Section 17. This Warrant is one of the Warrants to Purchase Common Stock (the “**SPA Warrants**”) issued pursuant to Section 1 of that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2016 (the “**Subscription Date**”), by and among the Company and the investors (the “**Buyers**”) referred to therein, as amended from time to time (the “**Securities Purchase Agreement**”).

¹ 85% Warrant coverage

1. EXERCISE OF WARRANT.

(a) Mechanics of Exercise. Subject to the terms and conditions hereof (including, without limitation, the limitations set forth in Section 1(f)), this Warrant may be exercised by the Holder on any day on or after the Issuance Date (an “**Exercise Date**”), in whole or in part, by delivery (whether via facsimile or otherwise) of a written notice, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the “**Exercise Notice**”), of the Holder’s election to exercise this Warrant. Within one (1) Trading Day following an exercise of this Warrant as aforesaid, the Holder shall deliver payment to the Company of an amount equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of such exercise multiplied by the number of Warrant Shares as to which this Warrant was so exercised (the “**Aggregate Exercise Price**”) in cash or via wire transfer of immediately available funds if the Holder did not notify the Company in such Exercise Notice that such exercise was made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise (as defined in Section 1(d)). The Holder shall not be required to deliver the original of this Warrant in order to effect an exercise hereunder. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice with respect to less than all of the Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant and issuance of a new Warrant evidencing the right to purchase the remaining number of Warrant Shares. Execution and delivery of an Exercise Notice for all of the then-remaining Warrant Shares shall have the same effect as cancellation of the original of this Warrant after delivery of the Warrant Shares in accordance with the terms hereof. On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received an Exercise Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation of receipt of such Exercise Notice. On or before the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date on which the Company has received such Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date), the Company shall (X) provided that the Company’s transfer agent (the “**Transfer Agent**”) is participating in The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”) Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such shares of Common Stock may be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), upon the request of the Holder, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the Holder’s or its designee’s balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (Y) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program or such shares of Common Stock may not be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), upon the request of the Holder, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in the Exercise Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which the Holder shall be entitled pursuant to such exercise. Upon delivery of an Exercise Notice, the Holder shall be deemed for all corporate purposes to have become the holder of record of the Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant has been exercised, irrespective of the date such Warrant Shares are credited to the Holder’s DTC account or the date of delivery of the certificates evidencing such Warrant Shares (as the case may be). If this Warrant is submitted in connection with any exercise pursuant to this Section 1(a) and the number of Warrant Shares represented by this Warrant submitted for exercise is greater than the number of Warrant Shares being acquired upon an exercise and upon surrender of this Warrant to the Company by the Holder, then, at the request of the Holder, the Company shall as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Business Days after any exercise and at its own expense, issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a new Warrant (in accordance with

Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares purchasable immediately prior to such exercise under this Warrant, less the number of Warrant Shares with respect to which this Warrant is exercised. No fractional shares of Common Stock are to be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant, but rather the number of shares of Common Stock to be issued shall be rounded up to the nearest whole number. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Warrant Shares upon exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case where an exercise of this Warrant is validly made pursuant to a Cashless Exercise, the Company's failure to deliver Warrant Shares to the Holder on or prior to the later of (i) three (3) Trading Days after receipt of the applicable Exercise Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade of such Warrant Shares initiated on the applicable Exercise Date) and (ii) one (1) Trading Day after the Company's receipt of the Aggregate Exercise Price (or valid notice of a Cashless Exercise) (such later date, the "**Share Delivery Deadline**") shall not be deemed to be a breach of this Warrant. From the Issuance Date through and including the Expiration Date, the Company shall maintain a transfer agent that participates in the DTC's Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program.

(b) Exercise Price. For purposes of this Warrant, "**Exercise Price**" means \$[]², subject to adjustment as provided herein.

(c) Company's Failure to Timely Deliver Securities. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline, if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program or such shares of Common Stock may not be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), to issue and deliver to the Holder (or its designee) a certificate for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled and register such Warrant Shares on the Company's share register or, if the Transfer Agent is participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program and such shares of Common Stock may not be issued without legends under the 1933 Act (as defined below), to credit the balance account of the Holder or the Holder's designee with DTC for such number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise of this Warrant (as the case may be) (a "**Delivery Failure**"), and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon such exercise that the Holder is entitled to receive from the Company (a "**Buy-In**"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to the Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after the Holder's request and in the Holder's discretion, either (i) pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of the Holder) (the "**Buy-In Price**"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder

² Insert 110% of the initial Conversion Price

(as the case may be) (and to issue such Warrant Shares) shall terminate, or (ii) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to the Holder a certificate or certificates representing such Warrant Shares or credit the balance account of such Holder or such Holder's designee, as applicable, with DTC for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled upon the Holder's exercise hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to the Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (A) such number of Warrant Shares multiplied by (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Share Delivery Deadline with respect to the related Exercise Notice (the "**Buy-In Payment Amount**"). Nothing shall limit the Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver certificates representing shares of Common Stock (or to electronically deliver such shares of Common Stock) upon the exercise of this Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

(d) Cashless Exercise. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary (other than Section 1(f) below), at any time after the one year and one day anniversary of the Issuance Date if at the time of exercise hereof a registration statement of the Company filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is not effective (or the prospectus contained therein is not available for use) for the resale by the Holder and/or issuance to the Holder of all of the Warrant Shares, then, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, exercise this Warrant in whole or in part and, in lieu of making the cash payment otherwise contemplated to be made to the Company upon such exercise in payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price, elect instead to receive upon such exercise the "Net Number" of Warrant Shares determined according to the following formula (a "**Cashless Exercise**"):

$$\text{Net Number} = \frac{(A \times B) - (A \times C)}{B}$$

For purposes of the foregoing formula:

A= the total number of shares with respect to which this Warrant is then being exercised.

B = the quotient of (x) the sum of the VWAP of the Common Stock of each of the five (5) Trading Days ending at the close of business on the Principal Market immediately prior to the time of exercise as set forth in the applicable Exercise Notice, divided by (y) five (5).

C = the Exercise Price then in effect for the applicable Warrant Shares at the time of such exercise.

For purposes of Rule 144(d) promulgated under the 1933 Act, as in effect on the Subscription Date, it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a Cashless Exercise shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement.

(e) Disputes. In the case of a dispute as to the determination of the Exercise Price or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant to the terms hereof, the Company shall promptly issue to the Holder the number of Warrant Shares that are not disputed and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 13.

(f) Limitations on Exercises.

(i) Beneficial Ownership. The Company shall not effect the exercise of any portion of this Warrant, and the Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Warrant and any such exercise shall be null and void and treated as if never made, to the extent that after giving effect to such exercise, the Holder together with the other Attribution Parties collectively would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "**Maximum Percentage**") of the shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to such exercise. For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and the other Attribution Parties shall include the number of shares of Common Stock held by the Holder and all other Attribution Parties plus the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which the determination of such sentence is being made, but shall exclude shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (A) exercise of the remaining, unexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of the other Attribution Parties and (B) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any convertible notes or convertible preferred stock or warrants, including other SPA Warrants) beneficially owned by the Holder or any other Attribution Party subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained in this Section 1(f)(i). For purposes of this Section 1(f)(i), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For purposes of determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock the Holder may acquire upon the exercise of this Warrant without exceeding the Maximum Percentage, the Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (x) the Company's most recent Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, Current Report on Form 8-K or other public filing with the SEC, as the case may be, (y) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (z) any other written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent, if any, setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding (the "**Reported Outstanding Share Number**"). If the Company receives an Exercise Notice from the Holder at a time when the actual number of outstanding shares of Common Stock is less than the Reported Outstanding Share Number, the Company shall (i) notify the Holder in writing of the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding and, to the extent that such Exercise Notice would otherwise cause the Holder's beneficial ownership, as determined pursuant to this Section 1(f)(i), to exceed the Maximum Percentage, the Holder must notify the Company of a reduced number of Warrant Shares to be acquired pursuant to such Exercise Notice (the number of shares by which such purchase is reduced, the "**Reduction Shares**") and (ii) as soon as reasonably practicable, the Company shall return to the Holder any exercise price paid by the Holder for the Reduction Shares. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of the Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing

or by electronic mail to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder and any other Attribution Party since the date as of which the Reported Outstanding Share Number was reported. In the event that the issuance of shares of Common Stock to the Holder upon exercise of this Warrant results in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties being deemed to beneficially own, in the aggregate, more than the Maximum Percentage of the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock (as determined under Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act), the number of shares so issued by which the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties' aggregate beneficial ownership exceeds the Maximum Percentage (the "**Excess Shares**") shall be deemed null and void and shall be cancelled ab initio, and the Holder shall not have the power to vote or to transfer the Excess Shares. As soon as reasonably practicable after the issuance of the Excess Shares has been deemed null and void, the Company shall return to the Holder the exercise price paid by the Holder for the Excess Shares. Upon delivery of a written notice to the Company, the Holder may from time to time increase (with such increase not effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after delivery of such notice) or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% as specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase in the Maximum Percentage will not be effective until the sixty-first (61st) day after such notice is delivered to the Company and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to the Holder and the other Attribution Parties and not to any other holder of SPA Warrants that is not an Attribution Party of the Holder. For purposes of clarity, the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the terms of this Warrant in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall not be deemed to be beneficially owned by the Holder for any purpose including for purposes of Section 13(d) or Rule 16a-1(a)(1) of the 1934 Act. No prior inability to exercise this Warrant pursuant to this paragraph shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this paragraph with respect to any subsequent determination of exercisability. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 1(f)(i) to the extent necessary to correct this paragraph or any portion of this paragraph which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended beneficial ownership limitation contained in this Section 1(f)(i) or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitation contained in this paragraph may not be waived and shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

(ii) Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock (taken together with the issuance of such shares upon the exercise of the other SPA Warrants and the conversion of the Notes or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants) would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon exercise or conversion or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants (as the case may be) of the Warrants and the Notes without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "**Exchange Cap**"), except that such limitation shall not apply to the extent that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its

stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount or (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Holder. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, no Buyer shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion or exercise (as the case may be) of any Notes or any of the SPA Warrants or otherwise pursuant to the terms of the Notes or the SPA Warrants, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the original principal amount of Notes issued to such Buyer pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) divided by (2) the aggregate original principal amount of all Notes issued to the Buyers pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement on the Closing Date (with respect to each Buyer, the “**Exchange Cap Allocation**”). In the event that any Buyer shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Buyer’s SPA Warrants, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Buyer’s Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such SPA Warrants so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion and exercise in full of a holder’s Notes and SPA Warrants, the difference (if any) between such holder’s Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such holder upon such holder’s conversion in full of such Notes and such holder’s exercise in full of such SPA Warrants shall be allocated, to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining holders of Notes and related SPA Warrants on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Notes and related SPA Warrants then held by each such holder of Notes and related SPA Warrants. In the event that the Company is then prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 1(f)(ii) (the “**Exchange Cap Shares**”), in lieu of issuing and delivering such Exchange Cap Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash to the Holder in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Exchange Cap Shares (the “**Exchange Cap Payment Amount**”) at a price equal to the sum of (x) the product of (A) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and (y) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, any brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Warrant or any Transaction Document, the Exchange Cap Payment Amount shall not exceed \$750,000 in the aggregate for all SPA Warrants.

(g) Reservation of Shares.

(i) Required Reserve Amount. After the Stockholder Reserve Deadline (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), so long as this Warrant remains outstanding, the Company shall at all times keep reserved for issuance under this Warrant a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to 150% of the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to satisfy the Company’s obligation to issue shares of Common Stock under the SPA Warrants then outstanding (without regard to any

limitations on exercise) (the “**Required Reserve Amount**”); provided that at no time shall the number of shares of Common Stock reserved pursuant to this Section 1(g)(i) be reduced other than proportionally in connection with any exercise or redemption of SPA Warrants or such other event covered by Section 2(a) below. The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the holders of the SPA Warrants based on number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of SPA Warrants held by each holder on the Issuance Date (without regard to any limitations on exercise) or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the “**Authorized Share Allocation**”). In the event that a holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such holder’s SPA Warrants, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such holder’s Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any SPA Warrants shall be allocated to the remaining holders of SPA Warrants, pro rata based on the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the SPA Warrants then held by such holders (without regard to any limitations on exercise).

(ii) **Insufficient Authorized Shares.** If, notwithstanding Section 1(g)(i), and not in limitation thereof, at any time while any of the SPA Warrants remain outstanding, the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve the Required Reserve Amount (an “**Authorized Share Failure**”), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company’s authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for all the SPA Warrants then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than sixty (60) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its best efforts to solicit its stockholders’ approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock upon an exercise of this Warrant due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the “**Authorization Failure Shares**”), in lieu of delivering such Authorization Failure Shares to the Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the cancellation of such portion of this Warrant exercisable into such Authorization Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorization Failure Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the date the Holder delivers the applicable Exercise Notice with respect to such Authorization Failure Shares to the Company; and (ii) to the extent the Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of Authorization Failure Shares, any Buy-In Payment Amount, brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any, of the Holder incurred in connection therewith. Nothing contained in this Section 1(g) shall limit any obligations of the Company under any provision of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

2. **ADJUSTMENT OF EXERCISE PRICE AND NUMBER OF WARRANT SHARES.** The Exercise Price and number of Warrant Shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant are subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth in this Section 2.

(a) **Stock Dividends and Splits.** Without limiting any provision of Section 4, if the Company, at any time on or after the Subscription Date, (i) pays a stock dividend on one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock or otherwise makes a distribution on any class of capital stock that is payable in shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides (by any stock split, stock dividend, recapitalization or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares or (iii) combines (by combination, reverse stock split or otherwise) one or more classes of its then outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, then in each such case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to clause (i) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution, and any adjustment pursuant to clause (ii) or (iii) of this paragraph shall become effective immediately after the effective date of such subdivision or combination. If any event requiring an adjustment under this paragraph occurs during the period that an Exercise Price is calculated hereunder, then the calculation of such Exercise Price shall be adjusted appropriately to reflect such event.

(b) **Number of Warrant Shares.** Simultaneously with any adjustment to the Exercise Price pursuant to Section 2(a) above, the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased or decreased proportionately, so that after such adjustment the aggregate Exercise Price payable hereunder for the adjusted number of Warrant Shares shall be the same as the aggregate Exercise Price in effect immediately prior to such adjustment (without regard to any limitations on exercise contained herein). On December 31, 2017 (the "**Maturity Date**"), the number of Warrant Shares that may be purchased upon exercise of this Warrant shall be increased by such number of Warrant Shares equal to 75% of the difference of (A) the quotient of (i) the product of (x) the Exercise Price as of the Issuance Date (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations and similar events) multiplied by (y) the Warrant Number as of the Issuance Date (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and similar events), divided by (ii) the VWAP of the Common Stock on the Maturity Date, less (B) the Warrant Number as of the Issuance Date (as adjusted for stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations and similar events).

(c) **Calculations.** All calculations under this Section 2 shall be made by rounding to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as applicable. The number of shares of Common Stock outstanding at any given time shall not include shares owned or held by or for the account of the Company, and the disposition of any such shares shall be considered an issuance or sale of Common Stock.

(d) Voluntary Adjustment By Company. The Company may at any time during the term of this Warrant, with the prior written consent of the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), reduce the then current Exercise Price to any amount and for any period of time deemed appropriate by the board of directors of the Company.

(e) Adjustment upon the Maturity Date. If on the Maturity Date, the Exercise Price then in effect exceeds the VWAP of the Common Stock on the Maturity Date, the Exercise Price hereunder shall be reduced by a downward-only reset to the VWAP of the Common Stock on the Maturity Date (the “**Adjusted Exercise Price**”).

3. RIGHTS UPON DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property, options, evidence of indebtedness or any other assets by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a “**Distribution**”), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder’s right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such Distribution (and any Distributions declared or made on such initial Distribution or on any subsequent Distribution held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

4. PURCHASE RIGHTS; FUNDAMENTAL TRANSACTIONS.

(a) Purchase Rights. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 2 above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the “**Purchase Rights**”), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations or restrictions on exercise of this Warrant, including without limitation, the Maximum Percentage) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to

be determined for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, that to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to the extent of the Maximum Percentage (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to the extent of any such excess) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder and the other Attribution Parties exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times the Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).

(b) Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless:

(i) in the event that the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is not a publicly traded entity with common equity quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market and registered under the 1934 Act, the Company or the Successor Entity, as applicable, shall, on or prior to the date of consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Going Private Value whereupon the Successor Entity shall have no obligation to assume the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, including any obligation to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant any security of the Successor Entity, and

(ii) in the event that the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded entity with common equity quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market and registered under the 1934 Act, the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in accordance with the provisions of this Section 4(b)(ii) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant, including, without limitation, which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such adjustments to the number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction). Upon the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction described in this Section 4(b)(ii) (each such Fundamental Transaction, a "**Public Fundamental Transaction**"), the Successor Entity shall (x)

succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of the applicable Public Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the “Company” shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein, (y) deliver to the Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Public Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of this Warrant prior to the applicable Public Fundamental Transaction, such shares of publicly traded common stock (or its equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Public Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Public Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Warrant. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and without limiting Section 1(f) hereof, the Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 4(b)(ii) to permit the Public Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of this Warrant.

In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of each Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a “**Corporate Event**”), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that the Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon an exercise of this Warrant at any time after the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction but prior to the Expiration Date, in lieu of the shares of the Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 3 and 4(a) above, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the exercise of the Warrant prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of stock, securities, cash, assets or any other property whatsoever (including warrants or other purchase or subscription rights) which the Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of the applicable Fundamental Transaction had this Warrant been exercised immediately prior to the applicable Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant). Provision made pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be in a form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder.

(c) Holder Optional Redemptions.

(i) Fundamental Transaction Redemption. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b)(ii) above, at the request of the Holder delivered at any time commencing on the earliest to occur of (x) the public disclosure of any Public Fundamental Transaction, (y) the consummation of any Public Fundamental Transaction and (z) the Holder first becoming aware of any Public Fundamental Transaction through the date that is ninety (90) days after the public disclosure of the consummation of such Public Fundamental Transaction by the Company pursuant to a Current Report on Form

8-K filed with the SEC, the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Black Scholes Value. Payment of such amounts shall be made by the Company (or at the Company's direction) to the Holder on or prior to the later of (x) the second (2nd) Trading Day after the date of such request and (y) the date of consummation of such Public Fundamental Transaction.

(ii) Event of Default Redemption. Notwithstanding the foregoing and the provisions of Section 4(b) above, at the request of the Holder delivered at any time after the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Notes)(assuming for such purpose that the Notes remain outstanding), the Company or the Successor Entity (as the case may be) shall purchase this Warrant from the Holder on the date of such request by paying to the Holder cash in an amount equal to the Event of Default Black Scholes Value not to exceed \$750,000 in the aggregate for all SPA Warrants.

(d) Application. The provisions of this Section 4 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and Corporate Events and shall be applied as if this Warrant (and any such subsequent warrants) were fully exercisable and without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant (provided that the Holder shall continue to be entitled to the benefit of the Maximum Percentage, applied however with respect to shares of capital stock registered under the 1934 Act and thereafter receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (or any such other warrant)).

5. NONCIRCUMVENTION. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), Bylaws (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issuance or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Warrant and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holder. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the exercise of this Warrant above the Exercise Price then in effect, and (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the exercise of this Warrant. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the sixty (60) calendar day anniversary of the Issuance Date, the Holder is not permitted to exercise this Warrant in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 1(f) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to permit such exercise into shares of Common Stock.

6. WARRANT HOLDER NOT DEEMED A STOCKHOLDER. Except as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Holder, solely in its capacity as a holder of this Warrant, shall not be entitled to vote or receive dividends or be deemed the holder of share capital of the Company for any purpose, nor shall anything contained in this Warrant be construed to confer upon the Holder, solely in its capacity as the Holder of this Warrant, any of the rights of a stockholder of the Company or any right to vote, give or withhold consent to any corporate

action (whether any reorganization, issue of stock, reclassification of stock, consolidation, merger, conveyance or otherwise), receive notice of meetings, receive dividends or subscription rights, or otherwise, prior to the issuance to the Holder of the Warrant Shares which it is then entitled to receive upon the due exercise of this Warrant. In addition, nothing contained in this Warrant shall be construed as imposing any liabilities on the Holder to purchase any securities (upon exercise of this Warrant or otherwise) or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liabilities are asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company. Notwithstanding this Section 6, the Company shall provide the Holder with copies of the same notices and other information given to the stockholders of the Company generally, contemporaneously with the giving thereof to the stockholders.

7. REISSUANCE OF WARRANTS.

(a) Transfer of Warrant. If this Warrant is to be transferred, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)), registered as the Holder may request, representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares being transferred by the Holder and, if less than the total number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant is being transferred, a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) to the Holder representing the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares not being transferred.

(b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Warrant. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of this Warrant, the Company shall execute and deliver to the Holder a new Warrant (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant.

(c) Exchangeable for Multiple Warrants. This Warrant is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Warrant or Warrants (in accordance with Section 7(d)) representing in the aggregate the right to purchase the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant, and each such new Warrant will represent the right to purchase such portion of such Warrant Shares as is designated by the Holder at the time of such surrender; provided, however, no warrants for fractional shares of Common Stock shall be given.

(d) Issuance of New Warrants. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Warrant pursuant to the terms of this Warrant, such new Warrant (i) shall be of like tenor with this Warrant, (ii) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant, the right to purchase the Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant (or in the case of a new Warrant being issued pursuant to Section 7(a) or Section 7(c), the Warrant Shares designated by the Holder which, when added to the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the other new Warrants issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Warrant Shares then underlying this Warrant), (iii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Warrant which is the same as the Issuance Date, and (iv) shall have the same rights and conditions as this Warrant.

8. **NOTICES.** Whenever notice is required to be given under this Warrant, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice shall be given in accordance with Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement. The Company shall provide the Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Warrant (other than the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise in accordance with the terms hereof), including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefor. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will give written notice to the Holder (i) immediately upon each adjustment of the Exercise Price and the number of Warrant Shares, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment(s), (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the shares of Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grants, issuances or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to the Holder, (iii) at least ten (10) Trading Days prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction and (iv) within one (1) Business Day of the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the Notes), setting forth in reasonable detail any material events with respect to such Event of Default and any efforts by the Company to cure such Event of Default. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the SEC (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. If the Company or any of its Subsidiaries provides material non-public information to the Holder that is not simultaneously filed in a Current Report on Form 8-K and the Holder has not agreed to receive such material non-public information, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Holder shall not have any duty of confidentiality to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, affiliates or agents with respect to, or a duty to any of the foregoing not to trade on the basis of, such material non-public information. It is expressly understood and agreed that the time of execution specified by the Holder in each Exercise Notice shall be definitive and may not be disputed or challenged by the Company.

9. **AMENDMENT AND WAIVER.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the provisions of this Warrant (other than Section 1(f)) may be amended, changed or waived, and the Company may take any action herein prohibited, or omit to perform any act herein required to be performed by it, only if the Company has obtained the written consent of the holders of at least fifty-five (55%) of SPA Warrants (measured on an as-exercised basis, without regard to any limitations on exercise set forth herein) provided, that such holders must include Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. so long as it holds at least 20% of the SPA Warrants (as determined on an as-exercised basis, without regards to any limitations on exercise set forth therein) initially held by Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd. Any change, waiver or amendment so approved shall be binding upon all existing and future holders of this Warrant and any other SPA Warrants; provided, however, that no such change, waiver or amendment, as applied to any of the SPA Warrants held by any particular holder of SPA Warrants, shall, without the written consent of that particular holder, (i) disproportionately and adversely affect any rights under the SPA Warrants of any holder of SPA Warrants; or (ii) modify any of the provisions of, or impair the right of any holder of SPA Warrants under this Section 9.

10. **SEVERABILITY.** If any provision of this Warrant is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Warrant so long as this Warrant as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).

11. **GOVERNING LAW.** This Warrant shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Warrant shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York. The Company and the Holder each hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to the Company or such Holder, as applicable, at the address set forth in Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. The Company and the Holder each hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Holder from bringing suit or taking other legal action against the Company in any other jurisdiction to collect on the Company's obligations to the Holder, to realize on any collateral or any other security for such obligations, or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Holder. **THE COMPANY AND THE HOLDER EACH HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS WARRANT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.**

12. **CONSTRUCTION; HEADINGS.** This Warrant shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holder and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Warrant are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Warrant. Terms used in this Warrant but defined in the other Transaction Documents shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms on the Closing Date (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) in such other Transaction Documents unless otherwise consented to in writing by the Holder.

13. **DISPUTE RESOLUTION.**

(a) **Submission to Dispute Resolution.**

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to the Exercise Price, the Closing Sale Price, Event of Default Black Scholes Value, Black Scholes Value or fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile (A) if by the Company, within five (5) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if the Holder, within five (5) Business Days after the Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If the Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Exercise Price, such Closing Sale Price, Event of Default Black Scholes Value, Black Scholes Value or such fair market value or such arithmetic calculation of the number of Warrant Shares (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2nd) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or the Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or the Holder (as the case may be), then the Company and the Holder may jointly select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) The Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 13 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5th) Business Day immediately following the date on which the Holder selected such investment bank (the "**Dispute Submission Deadline**") (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "**Required Dispute Documentation**") (it being understood and agreed that if either the Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and the Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor the Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

(iii) The Company and the Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and the Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

(b) Miscellaneous. The Company and the Holder each expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 13 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and the Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under the rules then in effect under § 7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules (“**CPLR**”) and that the Company and the Holder is each authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR § 7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 13, (ii) a dispute relating to the Exercise Price includes, without limitation, disputes as to whether an agreement, instrument, security or the like constitutes an Option or Convertible Security, (iii) the terms of this Warrant and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Warrant and any other applicable Transaction Documents, (iv) the Company and the Holder shall each have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 13 to any state or federal court sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 13 and (v) nothing in this Section 13 shall limit the Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 13).

14. REMEDIES, CHARACTERIZATION, OTHER OBLIGATIONS, BREACHES AND INJUNCTIVE RELIEF. The remedies provided in this Warrant shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit the right of the Holder to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Warrant. The Company covenants to the Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, exercises and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by the Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holder and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, the holder of this Warrant shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to specific performance and/or temporary, preliminary and permanent injunctive or other equitable relief from any court of competent jurisdiction in any such case without the necessity of proving actual damages and without posting a bond or other security. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to the Holder that is requested by the Holder to enable the Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and

conditions of this Warrant (including, without limitation, compliance with Section 2 hereof). The issuance of shares and certificates for shares as contemplated hereby upon the exercise of this Warrant shall be made without charge to the Holder or such shares for any issuance tax or other costs in respect thereof, provided that the Company shall not be required to pay any tax which may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any certificate in a name other than the Holder or its agent on its behalf.

15. PAYMENT OF COLLECTION, ENFORCEMENT AND OTHER COSTS. If (a) this Warrant is placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or the holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Warrant or to enforce the provisions of this Warrant or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the company or other proceedings affecting company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Warrant, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by the Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and disbursements.

16. TRANSFER. This Warrant may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without the consent of the Company, except as may otherwise be required by Section 2(g) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

17. CERTAIN DEFINITIONS. For purposes of this Warrant, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

(a) "**1933 Act**" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(b) "**1934 Act**" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.

(c) "**Affiliate**" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, it being understood for purposes of this definition that "control" of a Person means the power directly or indirectly either to vote 10% or more of the stock having ordinary voting power for the election of directors of such Person or direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person whether by contract or otherwise.

(d) "**Attribution Parties**" means, collectively, the following Persons and entities: (i) any investment vehicle, including, any funds, feeder funds or managed accounts, currently, or from time to time after the Issuance Date, directly or indirectly managed or advised by the Holder's investment manager or any of its Affiliates or principals, (ii) any direct or indirect Affiliates of the Holder or any of the foregoing, (iii) any Person acting or who could be deemed to be acting as a Group together with the Holder or any of the foregoing and (iv) any other Persons whose beneficial ownership of the Company's Common Stock would or could be aggregated with the Holder's and the other Attribution Parties for purposes of Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act. For clarity, the purpose of the foregoing is to subject collectively the Holder and all other Attribution Parties to the Maximum Percentage.

(e) **“Black Scholes Going Private Value”** means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction referred to in Section 4(b)(i), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the greater of (1) the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and (2) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 60 day volatility obtained from the “HVT” function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the earliest to occur of (A) the public disclosure of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, and (B) the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction.

(f) **“Black Scholes Value”** means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(i), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the greater of (1) the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the Trading Day immediately preceding the announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction (or the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, if earlier) and ending on the Trading Day of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) and (2) the sum of the price per share being offered in cash in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any) plus the value of the non-cash consideration being offered in the applicable Fundamental Transaction (if any), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(i), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction or as of the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) if such request is prior to the date of the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and (v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 60 day volatility obtained from the “HVT” function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following the earliest to occur of (A) the public disclosure of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (B) the consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and (C) the date on which the Holder first became aware of the applicable Fundamental Transaction.

(g) **“Bloomberg”** means Bloomberg, L.P.

(h) “**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in The City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

(i) “**Closing Sale Price**” means, for any security as of any date, the last closing trade price for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing trade price, then the last trade price of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last trade price of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing does not apply, the last trade price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no last trade price is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the ask prices of any market makers for such security as reported in the “pink sheets” by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Sale Price of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period.

(j) “**Common Stock**” means (i) the Company’s shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.

(k) “**Convertible Securities**” means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.

(l) “**Eligible Market**” means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the OTCQB or the Principal Market

(m) “**Event of Default Black Scholes Value**” means the value of the unexercised portion of this Warrant remaining on the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii), which value is calculated using the Black Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the “OV” function on Bloomberg utilizing (i) an underlying price per share equal to the highest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on the date of the occurrence of the Event of Default through the date all Events of Default have been cured (assuming for such purpose that the Notes remain outstanding) or, if earlier, the Trading Day of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii), (ii) a strike price equal to the Exercise Price in effect on the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii), (iii) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the greater of (1) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the Holder’s request pursuant to Section 4(c)(ii) and (2) the remaining term of this Warrant as of the date of the occurrence of such Event of Default, (iv) a zero cost of borrow and

(v) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 60 day volatility obtained from the “HVT” function on Bloomberg (determined utilizing a 365 day annualization factor) as of the Trading Day immediately following later of (x) the date of the occurrence of such Event of Default and (y) the date of the public announcement of such Event of Default.

(n) “**Expiration Date**” means the date that is the six (6) year anniversary of the Issuance Date or, if such date falls on a day other than a Trading Day or on which trading does not take place on the Principal Market (a “**Holiday**”), the next date that is not a Holiday.

(o) “**Fundamental Transaction**” means (A) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, (i) consolidate or merge with or into (whether or not the Company is the surviving corporation) another Subject Entity, or (ii) sell, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of the properties or assets of the Company or any of its “significant subsidiaries” (as defined in Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X) to one or more Subject Entities, or (iii) make, or allow one or more Subject Entities to make, or allow the Company to be subject to or have its Common Stock be subject to or party to one or more Subject Entities making, a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by the holders of at least either (x) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entities making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that all Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer, become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (iv) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with one or more Subject Entities whereby all such Subject Entities, individually or in the aggregate, acquire, either (x) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all the Subject Entities making or party to, or Affiliated with any Subject Entity making or party to, such stock purchase agreement or other business combination were not outstanding; or (z) such number of shares of Common Stock such that the Subject Entities become collectively the beneficial owners (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act) of at least 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, or (v) reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify its Common Stock, (B) that the Company shall, directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, allow any Subject Entity individually or the Subject Entities in the aggregate to be or become the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, whether through acquisition, purchase, assignment, conveyance, tender, tender offer, exchange, reduction in outstanding shares of Common Stock, merger, consolidation, business combination, reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off, scheme of arrangement, reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification or otherwise in any manner whatsoever, of either (x) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock, (y) at least 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Common Stock not held by all such Subject Entities as of the date of this Warrant calculated as if any shares of Common Stock held by all such Subject Entities were not outstanding, or (z) a percentage of the aggregate ordinary voting

power represented by issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company sufficient to allow such Subject Entities to effect a statutory short form merger or other transaction requiring other shareholders of the Company to surrender their shares of Common Stock without approval of the shareholders of the Company or (C) directly or indirectly, including through subsidiaries, Affiliates or otherwise, in one or more related transactions, the issuance of or the entering into any other instrument or transaction structured in a manner to circumvent, or that circumvents, the intent of this definition in which case this definition shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this definition to the extent necessary to correct this definition or any portion of this definition which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended treatment of such instrument or transaction.

(p) “**Group**” means a “group” as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.

(q) “**Notes**” has the meaning ascribed to such term in the Securities Purchase Agreement, and shall include all notes issued in exchange therefor or replacement thereof.

(r) “**Options**” means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.

(s) “**Parent Entity**” of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Fundamental Transaction.

(t) “**Person**” means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(u) “**Principal Market**” means the Nasdaq Capital Market.

(v) “**SEC**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.

(w) “**Subject Entity**” means any Person, Persons or Group or any Affiliate or associate of any such Person, Persons or Group.

(x) “**Successor Entity**” means the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Fundamental Transaction or the Person (or, if so elected by the Holder, the Parent Entity) with which such Fundamental Transaction shall have been entered into.

(y) “**Trading Day**” means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the

Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Holder or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

(z) "VWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "HP" function (set to weighted average) or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder. If the Company and the Holder are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 13. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to Purchase Common Stock to be duly executed as of the Issuance Date set out above.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

EXERCISE NOTICE

TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER TO EXERCISE THIS
WARRANT TO PURCHASE COMMON STOCK

Delcath Systems, Inc.

The undersigned holder hereby elects to exercise the Warrant to Purchase Common Stock No. _____ (the "**Warrant**") of Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") as specified below. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the respective meanings set forth in the Warrant.

1. Form of Exercise Price. The Holder intends that payment of the Aggregate Exercise Price shall be made as:

a "Cash Exercise" with respect to _____ Warrant Shares; and/or

a "Cashless Exercise" with respect to _____ Warrant Shares.

In the event that the Holder has elected a Cashless Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder hereby represents and warrants that this Exercise Notice was executed by the Holder at _____ [a.m.][p.m.] on the date set forth below.

2. Payment of Exercise Price. In the event that the Holder has elected a Cash Exercise with respect to some or all of the Warrant Shares to be issued pursuant hereto, the Holder shall pay the Aggregate Exercise Price in the sum of \$_____ to the Company in accordance with the terms of the Warrant.

3. Delivery of Warrant Shares. The Company shall deliver to Holder, or its designee or agent as specified below, _____ shares of Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Warrant. Delivery shall be made to Holder, or for its benefit, as follows:

Check here if requesting delivery as a certificate to the following name and to the following address:

Issue to:

Check here if requesting delivery by Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows:

DTC Participant: _____

DTC Number: _____

Account Number: _____

Date: _____, _____

Name of Registered Holder

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Tax ID: _____

Facsimile: _____

E-mail Address: _____

SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT

SECURITY AND PLEDGE AGREEMENT, dated as of [, 2016] (this "**Agreement**"), made by Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with offices located at 1301 Avenue of the Americas, 43FL, New York, New York 10019 (the "**Company**"), and each of the direct and indirect Domestic Subsidiaries of the Company from time to time party hereto by execution of a joinder agreement (each a "**Grantor**" and together with the Company, collectively, the "**Grantors**"), in favor of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd., in its capacity as collateral agent (in such capacity, the "**Collateral Agent**" as hereinafter further defined) for the Noteholders (as defined below) party to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2016 (as amended, modified, supplemented, extended, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time, the "**Securities Purchase Agreement**").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Company and each party listed as a "Buyer" on the Schedule of Buyers attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement (each a "**Buyer**" and collectively, the "**Buyers**") are parties to the Securities Purchase Agreement, pursuant to which the Company shall be required to sell, and the Buyers shall purchase or have the right to purchase, the "Notes" issued pursuant thereto (as such Notes may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, collectively, the "**Notes**");

WHEREAS, certain Domestic Subsidiaries of the Company from time to time (each a "**Guarantor**" and collectively, the "**Guarantors**") may execute and deliver one or more guarantees (each, a "**Guaranty**" and collectively, the "**Guaranties**"), substantially in the form attached to the Securities Purchase Agreement as Exhibit D, in favor of the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of itself and the Noteholders (as defined below), with respect to the Secured Obligations (as defined below);

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the Buyers' obligation to purchase the Notes issued pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement that the Grantors shall have executed and delivered to the Collateral Agent this Agreement providing for the grant to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Noteholders, of a valid, enforceable and perfected (subject to the Perfection Requirements (as defined below) and the other terms and conditions set forth herein) security interest in all Collateral (as defined below) of each Grantor to secure all of the Secured Obligations, as applicable; and

WHEREAS, each Grantor has determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, such Grantor.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Buyers to perform under the Securities Purchase Agreement, each Grantor and the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders, agree as follows:

SECTION 1. Definitions.

(a) Reference is hereby made to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes for a statement of the terms thereof. All terms used in this Agreement and the recitals hereto which are defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Notes or in the Code, and which are not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings herein as set forth therein; provided that terms used herein which are defined in the Code on the date hereof shall continue to have the same meaning notwithstanding any replacement or amendment of the Code except as the Collateral Agent may otherwise determine.

(b) The following terms shall have the respective meanings provided for in the Code: “Accounts”, “Account Debtor”, “Cash Proceeds”, “Certificate of Title”, “Chattel Paper”, “Commercial Tort Claim”, “Commodity Account”, “Commodity Contracts”, “Deposit Account”, “Documents”, “Electronic Chattel Paper”, “Equipment”, “Fixtures”, “General Intangibles”, “Goods”, “Instruments”, “Inventory”, “Investment Property”, “Letter-of-Credit Rights”, “Payment Intangibles”, “Proceeds”, “Promissory Notes”, “Security”, “Record”, “Security Account”, “Software”, and “Supporting Obligations”.

(c) The words “hereof”, “herein”, “hereunder” and words of similar import when used in this Agreement shall refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement, and subsection, section, schedule and exhibit references are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(d) As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the respective meanings indicated below, such meanings to be applicable equally to both the singular and plural forms of such terms:

“**Affiliate**” of any Person means any other Person which, directly or indirectly, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with such Person and any officer or director of such Person. A Person shall be deemed to be “controlled by” any other Person if such Person possesses, directly or indirectly, power to vote 10% or more of the securities (on a fully diluted basis) having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or managers or power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether by contract or otherwise.

“**Bankruptcy Code**” means Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C §§ 101 et seq. (or other applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws).

“**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

“**Buyer**” or “**Buyers**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Capital Stock**” means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated and whether or not voting) of corporate stock (including, without limitation, any warrants, options, rights or other securities exercisable or convertible into equity interests or securities of such Person), and (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, any and all partnership, membership or other equity interests of such Person.

“**Closing Date**” means the date the Company initially issues the Notes pursuant to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

“**Code**” means Articles 8 or 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of New York; provided that, if perfection or the effect of perfection or non-perfection or the priority of any security interest in any Collateral is governed by the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect in a jurisdiction other than the State of New York, “Code” means the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in such other jurisdiction for purposes of the provisions hereof relating to such perfection, effect of perfection or non-perfection or priority.

“**Collateral**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a) of this Agreement.

“**Collateral Agent**” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

“**Company**” shall have the meaning set forth in the preamble hereto.

“**Controlled Account Agreement**” means a Control Agreement with respect to a Pledged Account, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, as the same may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time.

“**Controlled Accounts**” means the Deposit Accounts (other than Excluded Accounts), Commodity Accounts, Securities Accounts, and/or Foreign Currency Controlled Account of the Grantors listed on Schedule IV attached hereto.

“**Control Agreement**” means a tri-party deposit account, securities account or commodities account control agreement by and among the applicable Grantor, the Collateral Agent and the depository, securities intermediary or commodities intermediary, and each in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Collateral Agent providing to Agent “control” of such deposit account, securities or commodities account within the meaning of Articles 8 and 9 of the Code.

“**Copyright Licenses**” means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensee or licensor and providing for the grant of any right to use or sell any works covered by any Copyright (including, without limitation, all Copyright Licenses set forth in Schedule II hereto).

“**Copyrights**” means all domestic and foreign copyrights, whether registered or not, including, without limitation, all copyright rights throughout the universe (whether now or hereafter arising) in any and all media (whether now or hereafter developed), in and to all original works of authorship fixed in any tangible medium of expression, acquired or used by any Grantor (including, without limitation, all copyrights described in Schedule II hereto), all

applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Copyright Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations in part and extensions or renewals thereof.

“Domestic Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary other than a Foreign Subsidiary.

“Event of Default” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(a) of the Notes.

“Excluded Accounts” means (i) the SV Bank Cash Collateral Accounts and (ii) deposit accounts used solely for payroll, pension funds, healthcare, and 401(k) funds in the ordinary course of business, consistent with past practices.

“Excluded Collateral” means (i) any Capital Stock owned by any Grantor in (A) any of its direct Foreign Subsidiaries in excess of 65% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of such direct Foreign Subsidiary and (B) any Capital Stock of a foreign Subsidiary owned by any direct Foreign Subsidiary of any Grantor, (ii) any permit or license or any contractual obligation entered into by any Grantor (A) that prohibits or requires the consent of any Person which has not been obtained as a condition to the creation by such Grantor of a Lien on any right, title or interest in such permit, license or contractual obligation or (B) to the extent that any applicable law applicable thereto prohibits the creation of a Lien thereon, but only, with respect to the prohibition in the foregoing subclauses (ii)(A) and (ii)(B), to the extent, and for long as, such prohibition is not terminated or rendered unenforceable or otherwise deemed ineffective by the Code or any other applicable law, (iii) Equipment owned by any Grantor that is subject to a purchase money Lien or a capitalized lease obligation permitted under the Transaction Documents if the contractual obligation pursuant to which such Lien is granted (or the document providing for such capitalized lease obligation) prohibits or requires the consent of any Person which has not been obtained as a condition to the creation of any Lien on such equipment, (iv) any “intent to use” Trademark applications for which a statement of use has not been filed (but only until such statement is filed) and (v) the Excluded Accounts; provided, however, that Excluded Collateral shall not include any proceeds of property described in clauses (i) through (v) above (unless such Proceeds would also constitute Excluded Collateral).

“Existing Silicon Valley Bank Services Indebtedness” means the existing Indebtedness (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement) of the Company to Silicon Valley Bank pursuant to one or more corporate credit card service agreements in an amount not to exceed \$50,000.

“Existing Silicon Valley Bank L/Cs” means (i) that certain letter of credit, dated February 4, 2016, issued by Silicon Valley Bank naming SLG 810 Seventh Lessee LLC as beneficiary with a face amount of \$881,297.08 and (ii) that certain letter of credit dated April 12, 2016, issued by Silicon Valley Bank naming Kasowitz, Benson, Torres & Friedman LLP as beneficiary with a face amount of \$130,663.00.

“Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts” means any Controlled Account of the Company or its Subsidiaries holding non-United States dollar deposits.

“Foreign Subsidiary” means any Subsidiary of a Grantor organized under the laws of a jurisdiction other than the United States, any of the states thereof, Puerto Rico or the District of Columbia.

“GAAP” means United States generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

“Governmental Authority” means any nation or government, any Federal, state, city, town, municipality, county, local, foreign or other political subdivision thereof or thereto and any department, commission, board, bureau, instrumentality, agency or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

“Guaranteed Obligations” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2 of each Guaranty.

“Guarantor” or **“Guarantors”** shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“Guaranty” or **“Guaranties”** shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“Insolvency Proceeding” means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person under any provision of the Bankruptcy Code or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, or other similar arrangements in respect of such Person’s creditors generally, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

“Intellectual Property” means, collectively, the Copyrights, Trademarks and Patents.

“Intellectual Property Security Agreement” means the Intellectual Property Security Agreement required to be delivered pursuant to Section 5(h)(i) of this Agreement, substantially in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A.

“Licenses” means, collectively, the Copyright Licenses, the Trademark Licenses and the Patent Licenses.

“Lien” means any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest, adverse claim or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets.

“Material License” has the meaning set forth in Section 4(e) of this Agreement.

“Notes” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“Noteholders” means, at any time, the holders of the Notes at such time.

“Paid in Full” or **“Payment in Full”** means the payment in full in cash (and/or, as applicable, in shares of Common Stock issued upon any voluntary conversion of any Note by the

holder thereof in accordance with the terms of such Note) of all of the Secured Obligations (other than contingent reimbursement and indemnification obligations).

“Patent Licenses” means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensee or licensor and providing for the grant of any right to manufacture, use or sell any invention covered by any Patent (including, without limitation, all Patent Licenses set forth in Schedule II hereto).

“Patents” means all domestic and foreign letters patent, design patents, utility patents, industrial designs, inventions, trade secrets, ideas, concepts, methods, techniques, processes, proprietary information, technology, know-how, formulae, rights of publicity and other general intangibles of like nature, now existing or hereafter acquired (including, without limitation, all domestic and foreign letters patent, design patents, utility patents, industrial designs, inventions, trade secrets, ideas, concepts, methods, techniques, processes, proprietary information, technology, know-how and formulae described in Schedule II hereto), all applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, reexaminations, divisions, continuations, continuations in part and extensions or renewals thereof.

“Perfection Requirement” or “Perfection Requirements” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4(k) of this Agreement.

“Person” means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture or other enterprise or entity or Governmental Authority.

“Pledged Accounts” means all of each Grantor’s right, title and interest in all of its Deposit Accounts (other than Excluded Accounts), Commodity Accounts and Securities Accounts (in all cases, including, without limitation, all Controlled Accounts and Foreign Currency Control Accounts).

“Pledged Entity” means, each Person listed from time to time on Schedule IV hereto as a “Pledged Entity,” together with each other Person, any right in or interest in or to all or a portion of whose Capital Stock (other than Excluded Collateral) is acquired or otherwise owned by a Grantor after the date hereof.

“Pledged Equity” means all of each Grantor’s right, title and interest in and to all of the Securities and Capital Stock now or hereafter owned by such Grantor, regardless of class or designation, including all substitutions therefor and replacements thereof, all proceeds thereof and all rights relating thereto, also including any certificates representing the Securities and/or Capital Stock, the right to receive any certificates representing any of the Securities and/or Capital Stock, all warrants, options, share appreciation rights and other rights, contractual or otherwise, in respect thereof, and the right to receive dividends, distributions of income, profits,

surplus, or other compensation by way of income or liquidating distributions, in cash or in kind, and cash, instruments, and other property from time to time received, receivable, or otherwise distributed in respect of or in addition to, in substitution of, on account of, or in exchange for any or all of the foregoing; provided, that Pledged Equity shall not include any Capital Stock owned by any Grantor in (A) any of its direct Foreign Subsidiaries in excess of 65% of the total outstanding voting Capital Stock of such direct Foreign Subsidiary and (B) any Capital Stock of a foreign Subsidiary owned by any direct Foreign Subsidiary of any Grantor.

“**Pledged Operating Agreements**” means all of each Grantor’s rights, powers and remedies under the limited liability company operating agreements of each of the Pledged Entities that are limited liability companies, as may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time.

“**Pledged Partnership Agreements**” means all of each Grantor’s rights, powers, and remedies under the partnership agreements of each of the Pledged Entities that are partnerships, as may be amended, modified, supplemented, extended, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time.

“**Secured Obligations**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement.

“**Securities Purchase Agreement**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Subsidiary**” means any Person in which a Grantor directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding Capital Stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, “**Subsidiaries**”.

“**SV Bank Cash Collateral Accounts**” means (i) the Company’s Deposit Accounts, account numbers 3301264690 and 3301464100, maintained with Silicon Valley Bank or its affiliate which contain cash collateral securing the Existing Silicon Valley Bank L/Cs in an aggregate amount of \$1,011,960.08 and (ii) the Company’s Deposit Account, account number 3300878343, maintained with Silicon Valley Bank or its affiliate which contains cash collateral in the amount of \$50,000 securing the Existing Silicon Valley Bank Services Indebtedness.

“**Trademark Licenses**” means all licenses, contracts or other agreements, whether written or oral, naming any Grantor as licensor or licensee and providing for the grant of any right concerning any Trademark, together with any goodwill connected with and symbolized by any such licenses, contracts or agreements and the right to prepare for sale or lease and sell or lease any and all Inventory now or hereafter owned by any Grantor and now or hereafter covered by such licenses, contracts or agreements (including, without limitation, all Trademark Licenses described in Schedule II hereto).

“**Trademarks**” means all domestic and foreign trademarks, service marks, collective marks, certification marks, trade names, business names, d/b/a’s, assumed names, Internet domain names, trade styles, designs, logos and other source or business identifiers and all

general intangibles of like nature, now or hereafter owned, adopted, acquired or used by any Grantor (including, without limitation, all domestic and foreign trademarks, service marks, collective marks, certification marks, trade names, business names, d/b/a's, assumed names, Internet domain names, trade styles, designs, logos and other source or business identifiers described in Schedule II hereto), all applications, registrations and recordings thereof (including, without limitation, applications, registrations and recordings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or in any similar office or agency of the United States, any state thereof or any other country or any political subdivision thereof), and all reissues, extensions or renewals thereof, together with all goodwill of the business symbolized by such marks and all customer lists, formulae and other Records of any Grantor relating to the distribution of products and services in connection with which any of such marks are used.

SECTION 2. Grant of Security Interest.

(a) As collateral security for the due and punctual payment and performance all of the Secured Obligations, as and when due, each Grantor hereby pledges and assigns to the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the benefit of the Noteholders, and grants to the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the benefit of the Noteholders, a continuing security interest in, all personal property and assets of such Grantor, wherever located and whether now or hereafter existing and whether now owned or hereafter acquired, of every kind, nature and description, whether tangible or intangible (collectively, the "Collateral"), including, without limitation, the following:

- (i) all Accounts;
- (ii) all Chattel Paper (whether tangible or Electronic Chattel Paper);
- (iii) the Commercial Tort Claims on Schedule VI hereto, and in any subsequent notice received by the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 5(a)(E);
- (iv) all Documents;
- (v) all Equipment;
- (vi) all Fixtures;
- (vii) all General Intangibles (including, without limitation, all Payment Intangibles);
- (viii) all Goods;
- (ix) all Instruments (including, without limitation, all Promissory Notes and each certificated Security);
- (x) all Inventory;

- (xi) all Investment Property (and, regardless of whether classified as Investment Property under the Code, all Pledged Equity, Pledged Operating Agreements and Pledged Partnership Agreements);
- (xii) all Intellectual Property and all Licenses;
- (xiii) all Letter-of-Credit Rights;
- (xiv) all Pledged Accounts, all cash and other property from time to time deposited therein, and all monies and property in the possession or under the control of the Collateral Agent or any Noteholder or any Affiliate, representative, agent or correspondent of the Collateral Agent or any such Noteholder;
- (xv) all Supporting Obligations;
- (xvi) all other tangible and intangible personal property of each Grantor (whether or not subject to the Code), including, without limitation, all Deposit Accounts and other accounts and all cash and all investments therein, all proceeds, products, offspring, accessions, rents, profits, income, benefits, substitutions and replacements of and to any of the property of any Grantor described in the preceding clauses of this Section 2(a) (including, without limitation, any proceeds of insurance thereon and all causes of action, claims and warranties now or hereafter held by each Grantor in respect of any of the items listed above), and all books, correspondence, files and other Records, including, without limitation, all tapes, desks, cards, Software, data and computer programs in the possession or under the control of any Grantor or any other Person from time to time acting for any Grantor, in each case, to the extent of such Grantor's rights therein, that at any time evidence or contain information relating to any of the property described in the preceding clauses of this Section 2(a) or are otherwise necessary or helpful in the collection or realization thereof; and
- (xvii) all Proceeds, including all Cash Proceeds and Noncash Proceeds, and products of any and all of the foregoing Collateral;

in each case howsoever any Grantor's interest therein may arise or appear (whether by ownership, security interest, claim or otherwise).

(b) Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the term "**Collateral**" shall not include any Excluded Collateral.

(c) Each Grantor agrees not to further encumber, or permit any other Lien to exist (other than Permitted Liens) that encumbers, any of its Copyrights, Copyright applications, Copyright registrations and like protections in each work of authorship and derivative work, whether published or unpublished, any Licenses, Patents, Patent applications and like protections, including improvements, divisions, continuations, renewals, reissues, extensions, and continuations-in-part of the same, Trademarks, service marks and, to the extent permitted under applicable law, any applications therefor, whether registered or not, and the goodwill of

the business of such Grantor connected with and symbolized thereby, know-how, operating manuals, trade secret rights, rights to unpatented inventions, and any claims for damage by way of any past, present, or future infringement of any of the foregoing, in each case without the Collateral Agent's prior written consent (which consent may be withheld or given in the Collateral Agent's sole discretion).

(d) The Grantors agree that the pledge of the shares of Capital Stock acquired by a Grantor of any and all Persons now or hereafter existing who is a Foreign Subsidiary may be supplemented by one or more separate pledge agreements, deeds of pledge, share charges or other similar agreements or instruments, executed and delivered by the relevant Grantors in favor of the Collateral Agent, which pledge agreements will provide for the pledge of such shares of Capital Stock in accordance with the laws of the applicable foreign jurisdiction. With respect to such shares of Capital Stock, the Collateral Agent may, at any time and from time to time, in its reasonable discretion and upon prior written notice to the Company, take such actions in such foreign jurisdictions that will result in the perfection of the Lien created in such shares of Capital Stock.

(e) In addition, to secure the prompt and complete payment, performance and observance of the Secured Obligations and in order to induce the Buyers as aforesaid, to the extent permitted under applicable law, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Noteholders, a right of set-off against the property of such Grantor held by the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Noteholders, consisting of property described above in Section 2(a) now or hereafter in the possession or custody of or in transit to the Collateral Agent, for any purpose, including safekeeping, collection or pledge, for the account of such Grantor, or as to which such Grantor may have any right or power; provided that such right shall only be exercised after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. The Collateral Agent agrees to notify the relevant Grantor promptly after any such set off and application made by the Collateral Agent, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such set off and application.

SECTION 3. Security for Secured Obligations. The security interest created hereby in the Collateral constitutes continuing collateral security for all of the following obligations, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, and whether now existing or hereafter incurred (collectively, the “**Secured Obligations**”): (a) (i) the payment by the Company and each other Grantor, as and when due and payable (by scheduled maturity, required prepayment, acceleration, demand or otherwise), of all amounts from time to time owing by it in respect of the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes, this Agreement and the other Security Documents, and (ii) in the case of the Guarantors, the payment by such Guarantors, as and when due and payable of all Guaranteed Obligations under the Guaranties, including, without limitation, in both cases, (A) all principal of, interest, make-whole and other amounts on the Notes (including, without limitation, all interest, make-whole and other amounts that accrue after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding of any Grantor, whether or not the payment of such interest is enforceable or is allowable in such Insolvency Proceeding), and (B) all fees, interest, premiums, penalties, contract causes of action, costs, commissions, expense reimbursements, indemnifications and all other amounts due or to become due under this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes and the other Security Documents; and

(b) the due performance and observance by each Grantor of all of its other obligations from time to time existing in respect of this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes and other Security Documents, including without limitation, with respect to any conversion or redemption rights of the Noteholders under the Notes.

SECTION 4. Representations and Warranties. Each Grantor represents and warrants as follows:

(a) Schedule I hereto sets forth (i) the exact legal name of each Grantor, and (ii) the state of incorporation, organization or formation and the organizational identification number of each Grantor in such state. The information set forth in Schedule I hereto with respect to such Grantor is true and accurate in all respects. Such Grantor has not previously changed its name (or operated under any other name), jurisdiction of organization or organizational identification number from those set forth in Schedule I hereto except as disclosed in Schedule I hereto.

(b) There is no pending or, to its knowledge, written notice threatening any action, suit, proceeding or claim affecting any Grantor before any Governmental Authority or any arbitrator, or any order, judgment or award issued by any Governmental Authority or arbitrator, in each case, that may adversely affect the grant by any Grantor, or the perfection, of the security interest purported to be created hereby in the Collateral, or the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights or remedies hereunder.

(c) All Federal, state and local tax returns and other reports required by applicable law to be filed by any Grantor have been filed, or extensions have been obtained, and all taxes, assessments and other governmental charges imposed upon any Grantor or any property of any Grantor (including, without limitation, all federal income and social security taxes on employees’ wages) and which have become due and payable on or prior to the date hereof have been paid, except to the extent contested in good faith by proper proceedings which

stay the imposition of any penalty, fine or Lien resulting from the non-payment thereof and with respect to which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP.

(d) All Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory of each Grantor now existing are, and all Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory of each Grantor hereafter existing (in each case, other than Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory in transit, out for repair, in the process of being sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of in a transaction permitted under the Transaction Documents) will be, located or based at the addresses specified therefor in Schedule III hereto, except that each Grantor will give the Collateral Agent written notice of any change in the location of any Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory to any location other than locations set forth on Schedule III hereto within 20 days of such change. Each Grantor's principal place of business and chief executive office, the place where each Grantor keeps its Records concerning the Collateral and all originals of all Chattel Paper are located and will continue to be located at the addresses specified therefor in Schedule III hereto, except that each Grantor will give the Collateral Agent ten (10) Business Days' prior written notice of any change in the location of such Records concerning Collateral and originals of Chattel Paper to any location other than locations set forth on Schedule III hereto.

(e) Set forth in Schedule IV hereto is a complete and accurate list, as of the date of this Agreement, of (i) each Promissory Note, Security and other Instrument owned by each Grantor that is in excess of \$25,000, (ii) each Pledged Account of each Grantor, together with the name and address of each institution at which each such Pledged Account is maintained, the account number for each such Pledged Account and a description of the purpose of each such Pledged Account and (iii) the name of each Foreign Currency Controlled Account, together with the name and address of each institution at which each such Foreign Currency Controlled Account is maintained and the amount of cash or cash equivalents held in each such Foreign Currency Controlled Account. Set forth in Schedule II hereto is a complete and correct list of each trade name used by each Grantor and the name of, and each trade name used by, each Person from which each Grantor has acquired any substantial part of the Collateral.

(f) Each Grantor has delivered to the Collateral Agent complete and correct copies of each License described in Schedule II hereto, including all schedules and exhibits thereto, which sets forth all of the Licenses of the Grantors existing on the date of this Agreement that are material to the conduct of the Grantors' businesses, and each such License, and any License entered into in the future that are material to the conduct of the Grantors' businesses (each such future License together with the Licenses described in Schedule II, a "**Material License**") is or will be, as the case may be, the legal, valid and binding obligation of the parties thereto, enforceable against such parties in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies. Each License described in Schedule II sets forth the entire agreement and understanding of the applicable Grantor and, to such Grantor's knowledge, the other parties thereto relating to the subject matter thereof, and there are no other agreements, arrangements or understandings among such Grantor

and any other person, written or oral, relating to the matters covered thereby or the rights of such Grantor or any of its Affiliates in respect thereof. To the Grantors' knowledge, no default under any Material License by any such party has occurred, nor does any defense, offset, deduction or counterclaim exist thereunder in favor of any such party, except as would not be material to the interests of the Collateral Agent (for itself and for the benefit of the Noteholders).

(g) Each Grantor owns and controls, or otherwise possesses adequate rights to use, all of its Intellectual Property, which is the only Intellectual Property necessary to conduct its business in substantially the same manner as conducted as of the date hereof. Schedule II hereto sets forth a true and complete list of all Intellectual Property (that is registered or subject to applications for registration) and Material Licenses owned or used by each Grantor as of the date hereof, and applications for grant or registration of Intellectual Property. Except as set forth in Schedule II, to the knowledge of each Grantor, all such Intellectual Property of such Grantor is subsisting and in full force and effect, has not been adjudged invalid or unenforceable, is valid and enforceable and has not been abandoned in whole or in part. Except as set forth in Schedule II, no such Intellectual Property is the subject of any licensing or franchising agreement. Except as set forth in Schedule II, (i) to the knowledge of each Grantor, no Grantor is infringing or in conflict with any Patent, Trademark, Copyright, trade secret or similar rights of others, and (ii) to the knowledge of each Grantor, no other Person is now infringing or in conflict in any respect with any such properties, assets and rights owned or used by each Grantor. As of the date hereof, no Grantor has received any material notice that it is violating or has violated the Trademarks, Patents, Copyrights, inventions, trade secrets, proprietary information and technology, know-how, formulae, rights of publicity or other intellectual property rights of any third party.

(h) Each Grantor is and will be at all times the sole and exclusive owner of the Collateral pledged by such Grantor hereunder (except for certain Intellectual Property rights of the Company which are jointly owned by the Company with third parties as described on Schedule II hereto), free and clear of any Liens, except for Permitted Liens thereon. As of the date hereof, no effective financing statement or other instrument similar in effect covering all or any part of the Collateral is on file in any recording or filing office except such as (i) may have been filed in favor of the Collateral Agent and/or the Noteholders relating to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, and (ii) are securing Permitted Liens and disclosed on Schedule VII hereto.

(i) The exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights and remedies hereunder will not contravene in any material respect any law or any contractual restriction binding on or otherwise affecting each Grantor or any of its properties, and will not result in or require the creation of any Lien (other than Permitted Liens) upon or with respect to any of the Grantors' properties.

(j) No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person, is required for (i) the due execution, delivery and performance by any Grantor of this Agreement, (ii) the grant by each Grantor of the security interest purported to be created hereby in the Collateral, or (iii) the exercise by the

Collateral Agent of any of its rights and remedies hereunder, except, in the case of clause (iii), (A) for recordings, registrations and filings in connection with the Liens granted to the Collateral Agent under the Security Documents, (B) as may be required in connection with the disposition of any portion of the Pledged Equity by laws affecting the offering and sale of securities generally, (C) as required under the Code or other applicable law, (D) for any approvals that may be required to be obtained from any bailees or landlords to collect the Collateral and (E) those obtained or made on or prior to the Closing Date.

(k) No authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any Governmental Authority or any other Person, is required for the perfection of the security interest purported to be created hereby in the Collateral, except for (i) the filing under the Code as in effect in the applicable jurisdiction of the financing statements described on Schedule V hereto, all of which financing statements have been delivered to the Collateral Agent in appropriate form for filing, (ii) with respect to all Pledged Accounts and all cash and other property from time to time deposited therein, the execution of a Controlled Account Agreement with the depository or other institution with which the applicable Pledged Accounts are maintained, as provided in Section 5(i), (iii) with respect to Commodity Contracts, the execution of a Control Agreement with the commodity intermediary with which such Commodity Contract is carried, (iv) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in the United States Intellectual Property and Licenses for which filings under the Code are insufficient, the recording of the appropriate Intellectual Property Security Agreement in the United States Patent and Trademark Office or the United States Copyright Office, as applicable, (v) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in foreign Intellectual Property and Licenses, registrations and filings in jurisdictions located outside of the United States and covering rights in such jurisdictions relating to such foreign Intellectual Property and Licenses, (vi) with respect to the perfection of the security interest created hereby in any Letter-of-Credit Rights, consent in an authenticated writing of the issuer of the applicable letter of credit to the assignment of proceeds as provided in the Code as in effect in the applicable jurisdiction, (vii) with respect to Investment Property constituting uncertificated securities, either (A) the issuer thereof registering the Collateral Agent as the registered owner of such securities or (B) the execution of a Control Agreement with the securities intermediary with which such uncertificated securities are carried, (viii) with respect to Investment Property constituting certificated securities or instruments, subject to the time period set forth in Section 4(ee) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, delivery thereof to the Collateral Agent in suitable form for transfer by delivery or accompanied by duly executed instruments of transfer or assignment in blank, all in form and substance satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (ix) with respect to any actions that may be necessary to obtain control of Collateral constituting Electronic Chattel Paper, the taking of such actions, (x) in the case of any hereafter acquired Commercial Tort Claim, notice of such Commercial Tort Claim pursuant to Section 5(a) and (xi) the Collateral Agent having and maintaining possession of all Documents, Chattel Paper, cash, and Instruments constituting Collateral (subclauses (i) through (xi) each a “**Perfection Requirement**” and collectively, the “**Perfection Requirements**”).

(l) This Agreement creates in favor of the Collateral Agent a legal, valid and enforceable security interest in the Collateral, as security for the Secured Obligations. The

performance of the Perfection Requirements results in the perfection of such security interest in the Collateral. Such security interest is (or in the case of Collateral in which each Grantor obtains rights after the date hereof, will be), subject only to Permitted Liens and performance of the Perfection Requirements, a first priority, perfected security interest in all Collateral of each Grantor, as security for the Secured Obligations. To the extent required under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, such recordings and filings and other action necessary to perfect and protect such security interest have been duly taken or will be taken in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents.

(m) As of the date hereof, no Grantor holds any Commercial Tort Claims or has knowledge of any pending Commercial Tort Claims, except for the Commercial Tort Claims described in Schedule VI.

(n) All of the Pledged Equity is presently owned by the applicable Grantor as set forth in Schedule IV, and is presently represented by the certificates listed on Schedule IV hereto (if applicable). As of the date hereof, there are no existing options, warrants, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to the Pledged Equity other than as contemplated and permitted by the Transaction Documents. As of the date hereof, each Grantor is the sole holder of record and the sole beneficial owner of the Pledged Equity, as applicable. None of the Pledged Equity has been issued or transferred in violation of the securities registration, securities disclosure or similar laws of any jurisdiction to which such issuance or transfer may be subject. The Pledged Equity constitutes 100% or such other percentage as set forth on Schedule IV of the issued and outstanding shares of Capital Stock of the applicable Pledged Entity.

(o) Such Grantor (i) is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership, as applicable, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation, organization or formation, (ii) has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership power and authority to conduct its business as now conducted and as presently contemplated and to execute and deliver this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which such Grantor is a party, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and (iii) is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary, except where the failure to be so qualified would not result in a Material Adverse Effect (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement).

(p) The execution, delivery and performance by each Grantor of this Agreement and each other Transaction Document to which such Grantor is a party (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, (ii) do not and will not contravene its charter or by-laws, limited liability company or operating agreement, certificate of partnership or partnership agreement, as applicable, or any applicable law or any contractual restriction binding on such Grantor or its properties, (iii) do not and will not result in or require the creation of any Lien (other than pursuant to any Transaction Document) upon or with respect to any of its assets or properties, and (iv) do not and will not

result in any default, noncompliance, suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization or approval applicable to it or its operations or any of its assets or properties.

(q) This Agreement and each of the other Transaction Documents to which any Grantor is or will be a party, when delivered, will be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Grantor, enforceable against such Grantor in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, suretyship or other similar laws and equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law).

(r) There are no conditions precedent to the effectiveness of this Agreement that have not been satisfied or waived.

SECTION 5. Covenants as to the Collateral. So long as any of the Secured Obligations shall remain outstanding, unless the Collateral Agent shall otherwise consent in writing:

(a) Further Assurances. Each Grantor will, at its expense, at any time and from time to time, promptly execute and deliver all further instruments and documents and take all further action that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order to: (i) perfect and protect the security interest of the Collateral Agent created hereby; (ii) enable the Collateral Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder in respect of the Collateral, including, without limitation, the Controlled Accounts; or (iii) otherwise effect the purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation: (A) marking conspicuously all Chattel Paper and each License and, at the request of the Collateral Agent, each of its Records pertaining to the Collateral with a legend, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, indicating that such Chattel Paper, License or Collateral is subject to the security interest created hereby, (B) delivering and pledging to the Collateral Agent each Promissory Note, Security (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 2), Chattel Paper or other Instrument in excess of \$25,000, now or hereafter owned by any Grantor, duly endorsed and accompanied by executed instruments of transfer or assignment, all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, (C) executing and filing (to the extent, if any, that any Grantor's signature is required thereon) or authenticating the filing of, such financing or continuation statements, or amendments thereto, as may be necessary or that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order to perfect and preserve the security interest created hereby, (D) furnishing to the Collateral Agent from time to time statements and schedules further identifying and describing the Collateral and such other reports in connection with the Collateral in each case as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail; provided, that prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent shall only be entitled to one such request per calendar quarter, (E) if any Collateral shall be in the possession of a third party, notifying such Person of the Collateral Agent's security interest created hereby and using its best efforts to obtain a written acknowledgment from such Person, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, that such Person holds possession of the Collateral for the benefit of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit the Noteholders), (F) if at any time after the date hereof, any Grantor acquires or holds any Commercial Tort Claim in excess of \$100,000, promptly notifying the Collateral Agent in a writing signed by such Grantor setting forth a brief description of such Commercial Tort Claim and granting to the Collateral Agent a security interest therein and in the proceeds thereof, which writing shall incorporate the provisions hereof and shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent; (G) upon the acquisition after the date hereof by any Grantor of any motor vehicle or other Equipment subject to a certificate of title or ownership (other than a motor vehicle or Equipment that is subject to a purchase money security interest) valued in excess of \$25,000, causing the Collateral Agent to be listed as the lienholder on such certificate of title or ownership and delivering evidence of the same to the Collateral Agent in accordance with Section 5(j) hereof; and (H) taking all actions required by the Code or by other law, as applicable, in any relevant Code jurisdiction.

(b) Location of Collateral. Each Grantor will keep Equipment, Fixtures, Goods and Inventory valued in excess of \$25,000 (individually or in the aggregate) at the locations specified therefor on Schedule III hereto, or (ii) at such other locations set forth on Schedule III, or (iii) at such other locations in the United States, provided that, 20 days prior to

any change in the location of any Equipment, Fixtures, Goods or Inventory (except for Equipment or Inventory in transit, out for repair, in the process of being sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of in a transaction permitted under the Transaction Documents) to such other location, or upon the acquisition of any Equipment, Fixtures, Goods or Inventory valued in excess of \$25,000 to be kept at such other locations, the Grantors shall give the Collateral Agent written notice thereof and deliver to the Collateral Agent a new Schedule III indicating such new locations and such other written statements and schedules as the Collateral Agent may reasonably require.

(c) Condition of Equipment. Each Grantor will maintain or cause to be maintained and preserved in good condition, repair and working order, ordinary wear and tear excepted, the Equipment necessary or useful to its business and will forthwith, or in the case of any loss or damage to any Equipment of any Grantor within a commercially reasonable time after the occurrence thereof, make or cause to be made all repairs, replacements and other improvements in connection therewith which are necessary or desirable, consistent with past practice, or which the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in writing to such end. Any Grantor will promptly furnish to the Collateral Agent a statement describing in reasonable detail any such loss or damage in excess of \$25,000 per occurrence to any Equipment.

(d) Taxes, Etc. Each Grantor agrees to pay promptly when due all property and other taxes, assessments and governmental charges or levies imposed upon, and all claims (including claims for labor, materials and supplies) against, the Equipment and Inventory, except to the extent the validity thereof is being contested in good faith by proper proceedings which stay the imposition of any penalty, fine or Lien (other than Permitted Liens) resulting from the non-payment thereof and with respect to which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP have been set aside for the payment thereof.

(e) Insurance.

(i) Each Grantor will, at its own expense, maintain insurance (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks, in such form and with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations as is required by any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated and in any event, in amount, adequacy and scope reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent.

(ii) To the extent requested by the Collateral Agent in writing at any time and from time to time, each such policy for liability insurance shall provide for all losses to be payable on behalf of the Collateral Agent and any Grantor as their respective interests may appear, and each policy for property damage insurance shall provide for all losses to be adjusted with, and paid directly to, the Collateral Agent. In addition to and without limiting the foregoing, to the extent requested by the Collateral Agent at any time and from time to time, each such policy shall in addition (A) name the Collateral Agent as an additional insured party and/or loss payee, as applicable, thereunder (without any representation or warranty by or obligation upon the Collateral Agent) as its interests may appear, (B) contain an agreement by

the insurer that any loss thereunder shall be payable to the Collateral Agent on its own account notwithstanding any action, inaction or breach of representation or warranty by any Grantor, (C) provide that there shall be no recourse against the Collateral Agent for payment of premiums or other amounts with respect thereto, and (D) provide that at least 30 days' prior written notice of cancellation, lapse, expiration or other adverse change shall be given to the Collateral Agent by the insurer. Any Grantor will, if so requested in writing by the Collateral Agent, deliver to the Collateral Agent original or duplicate policies of such insurance (including certificates demonstrating compliance with this Section 5(e)) and, as often as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in writing (which shall be no more than once in any calendar year prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default), a report of a reputable insurance broker with respect to such insurance. Any Grantor will also, at the written request of the Collateral Agent, execute and deliver instruments of assignment of such insurance policies and use reasonable best efforts to cause the respective insurers to acknowledge notice of such assignment.

(iii) Reimbursement under any liability insurance maintained by any Grantor pursuant to this Section 5(e) may be paid directly to the Person who shall have incurred liability covered by such insurance. In the case of any loss involving damage to Equipment or Inventory, to the extent paragraph (iv) of this Section 5(e) is not applicable, any proceeds of insurance involving such damage shall be paid to the Collateral Agent, and any Grantor will make or cause to be made the necessary repairs to or replacements of such Equipment or Inventory, and any proceeds of insurance maintained by any Grantor pursuant to this Section 5(e) (except as otherwise provided in paragraph (iv) in this Section 5(e)) shall be paid by the Collateral Agent to any Grantor as reimbursement for the reasonable costs of such repairs or replacements.

(iv) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in subsection 5(e)(iii) above, following and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all insurance payments in respect of each Grantor's properties and business shall be paid to the Collateral Agent and applied as specified in Section 7(b) hereof.

(f) Provisions Concerning the Accounts and the Licenses.

(i) Each Grantor will (A) give the Collateral Agent at least 30 days' prior written notice of any change in such Grantor's name, identity or organizational structure, (B) maintain its jurisdiction of incorporation, organization or formation as set forth in Schedule I hereto, (C) promptly notify the Collateral Agent upon obtaining an organizational identification number, if on the date hereof such Grantor did not have such identification number, and (D) keep adequate records concerning the Collateral and permit representatives of the Collateral Agent during normal business hours on reasonable notice to such Grantor, to inspect and make abstracts from such records.

(ii) Each Grantor will (except as otherwise provided in this subsection (f)), continue to collect, at its own expense, all amounts due or to become due under the Accounts. In connection with such collections, any Grantor may (and, at the reasonable direction of the Collateral Agent, will) take such action as any Grantor or the Collateral Agent may reasonably deem necessary or advisable to enforce collection or performance of the Accounts; provided, however, that the Collateral Agent shall have the right, at any time

following the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to notify the Account Debtors or obligors under any Accounts of the assignment of such Accounts to the Collateral Agent and to direct such Account Debtors or obligors to make payment of all amounts due or to become due to any Grantor thereunder directly to the Collateral Agent or its designated agent and, upon such notification and at the expense of any Grantor and to the extent permitted by applicable law, to enforce collection of any such Accounts and to adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment thereof, in the same manner and to the same extent as any Grantor might have done. After receipt by any Grantor of a notice from the Collateral Agent that the Collateral Agent has notified, intends to notify, or has enforced or intends to enforce any Grantor's rights against the Account Debtors or obligors under any Accounts in accordance with the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence, (A) all amounts and proceeds (including Instruments) received by any Grantor in respect of the Accounts shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent hereunder (for the benefit the Noteholders), shall be segregated from other funds of any Grantor and shall be forthwith paid over to the Collateral Agent in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement) to be applied as specified in Section 7(b) hereof, and (B) no Grantor will adjust, settle or compromise the amount or payment of any Account or release wholly or partly any Account Debtor or obligor thereof or allow any credit or discount thereon. In addition, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Collateral Agent may (in its sole and absolute discretion) direct any or all of the banks and financial institutions with which any Grantor either maintains a Deposit Account (other than Excluded Accounts) or a lockbox (including, without limitation, any Controlled Account) or deposits the proceeds of any Accounts to send promptly to the Collateral Agent by wire transfer (to such deposit account as the Collateral Agent shall specify, or in such other manner as the Collateral Agent shall direct) all or a portion of such securities, cash, investments and other items held by such institution (other than amounts held in Excluded Accounts). Any such securities, cash, investments and other items so received by the Collateral Agent shall be applied as specified in accordance with Section 7(b) hereof.

(iii) Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any breach or default under any Material License referred to in Schedule II hereto by any party thereto other than any Grantor, each Grantor party thereto will, promptly after obtaining knowledge thereof, give the Collateral Agent written notice of the nature and duration thereof, specifying what action, if any, it has taken and proposes to take with respect thereto and thereafter will take reasonable steps to protect and preserve its rights and remedies in respect of such breach or default, or will use reasonable best efforts to obtain or acquire an appropriate substitute License.

(iv) Each Grantor will, at its expense, promptly deliver to the Collateral Agent a copy of each notice or other communication received by it by which any other party to any Material License referred to in Schedule II hereto purports to exercise any of its rights or affect any of its obligations thereunder, together with a copy of any reply by such Grantor thereto.

(v) Each Grantor will exercise promptly and diligently any right which it may have under any Material License (other than any right of termination) that, in such Grantor's business judgment, is necessary or beneficial to the conduct of such Grantor's business, and will use its best efforts to duly perform and observe in all respects all of its obligations under each Material License and will take all reasonably necessary actions to

maintain such Material Licenses in full force and effect. No Grantor will, without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, cancel, terminate, amend or otherwise modify in any respect, or waive any material provision of any Material License referred to in Schedule II hereto.

(g) Transfers and Other Liens.

(i) Except as otherwise expressly permitted in the other Transaction Documents, no Grantor shall, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any Collateral that is material to the conduct of such Grantor's business, whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions, other than (A) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by such Grantor for value in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practices and (B) sales of Inventory and product in the ordinary course of business.

(ii) Except as permitted under Section 14(e) of the Notes, no Grantor shall, directly or indirectly, redeem, repurchase or declare or pay any cash dividend or distribution on any of its Capital Stock.

(iii) No Grantor shall, directly or indirectly, without the prior written consent of the Required Holders, (A) issue any Notes (other than as contemplated by the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes) or (B) issue any other securities that would cause a breach or default under the Notes.

(iv) No Grantor shall enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any Affiliate, except in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an Affiliate thereof.

(v) No Grantor will create, suffer to exist or grant any Lien upon or with respect to any Collateral other than Permitted Liens.

(h) Intellectual Property.

(i) Each Grantor with Collateral consisting of Intellectual Property shall duly execute and deliver the applicable Intellectual Property Security Agreement. Each Grantor (either itself or through licensees) will, and will use its best efforts to cause each licensee thereof to, take all actions necessary to maintain all of the Intellectual Property in full force and effect, including, without limitation, using the proper statutory notices, numbers and markings (relating to patent, trademark and copyright rights) and using the Trademarks on each applicable trademark class of goods in order to so maintain the Trademarks in full force and free from any claim of abandonment for non-use, and, except as otherwise disclosed on Schedule II, each Grantor will not (nor permit any licensee thereof to) do any act or knowingly omit to do any act whereby any Intellectual Property may become abandoned, cancelled or invalidated; provided, however, that so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, no Grantor shall

have an obligation to use or to maintain any Intellectual Property (A) that relates solely to any product or work, that is no longer necessary or material and has been, or is in the process of being, discontinued, abandoned or terminated in the ordinary course of business and consistent with the exercise of reasonable business judgment, (B) that is being replaced with Intellectual Property substantially similar to the Intellectual Property that may be abandoned or otherwise become invalid, so long as the failure to use or maintain such Intellectual Property does not materially adversely affect the validity of such replacement Intellectual Property and so long as such replacement Intellectual Property is subject to the Lien created by this Agreement and does not have a material adverse effect on the business of any Grantor or (C) that is substantially the same as another Intellectual Property that is in full force, so long the failure to use or maintain such Intellectual Property does not materially adversely affect the validity of such replacement Intellectual Property and so long as such other Intellectual Property is subject to the Lien and security interest created by this Agreement and does not have a material adverse effect on the business of any Grantor. Each Grantor will use reasonable best efforts in any proceeding before the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the United States Copyright Office or any similar office or agency in any other country or political subdivision thereof to maintain each registration of the Intellectual Property and application for registration of Intellectual Property (other than the Intellectual Property described in the proviso to the immediately preceding sentence), including, without limitation, filing of renewals, affidavits of use, affidavits of incontestability and opposition, interference and cancellation proceedings and payment of maintenance fees, filing fees, taxes or other governmental fees. If any Intellectual Property (other than Intellectual Property described in the proviso to the second sentence of subsection (i) of this clause (h)) is infringed, misappropriated, diluted or otherwise violated in any material respect by a third party, each Grantor shall (x) upon learning of such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, promptly notify the Collateral Agent and (y) promptly sue for infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, seek injunctive relief where appropriate and recover any and all damages for such infringement, misappropriation, dilution or other violation, or take such other actions as such Grantor shall deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property. Each Grantor shall furnish to the Collateral Agent from time to time upon its reasonable request (which shall be no more than once in any calendar quarter prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default) statements and schedules further identifying and describing the Intellectual Property and Licenses and such other reports in connection with the Intellectual Property and Licenses as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request, all in reasonable detail and promptly upon request of the Collateral Agent, following receipt by the Collateral Agent of any such statements, schedules or reports, each Grantor shall modify this Agreement by amending Schedule II hereto, as the case may be, to include any Intellectual Property and License, as the case may be, which is or hereafter becomes part of the Collateral under this Agreement and shall execute and authenticate such documents and do such acts as shall be necessary or, in the reasonable judgment of the Collateral Agent, desirable to subject such Intellectual Property and Licenses to the Lien and security interest created by this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, no Grantor may abandon, surrender or otherwise permit any Intellectual Property to become abandoned, cancelled or invalid without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, and if any Intellectual Property is infringed, misappropriated, diluted or otherwise violated in any material respect by a third party, each Grantor will take such reasonable action as the Collateral Agent shall deem appropriate under the circumstances to protect such Intellectual Property.

(ii) In no event shall any Grantor, either itself or through any agent, employee, licensee or designee, file an application for the registration of any Patent, Trademark or Copyright or the United States Copyright Office or the United States Patent and Trademark Office, as applicable, or in any similar office or agency of the United States or any country or any political subdivision thereof unless it gives the Collateral Agent prior written notice thereof. Upon request of the Collateral Agent, any Grantor shall execute, authenticate and deliver any and all assignments, agreements, instruments, documents and papers as the Collateral Agent may reasonably request to evidence the Collateral Agent's security interest hereunder in such Intellectual Property and the General Intangibles of any Grantor relating thereto or represented thereby, and each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent its attorney-in-fact to execute and/or authenticate and file all such writings for the foregoing purposes, all acts of such attorney being hereby ratified and confirmed, and such power (being coupled with an interest) shall be irrevocable until all Secured Obligations are Paid in Full.

(i) Pledged Accounts.

(A) Each Grantor shall enter into a Controlled Account Agreement with the Collateral Agent and each bank and other financial institution which maintains a Controlled Account (each a "**Controlled Account Bank**"), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement). Each such Controlled Account Agreement shall provide, among other things, that (A) with respect to any Master Restricted Accounts, upon instruction of the Holder after the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default (a "**Master Restricted Account Activation Instruction**"), the Controlled Account Bank (x) subject to the terms and conditions of such Controlled Account Agreement, shall comply with any and all instructions of the Applicable Holder (as defined below) directing the disposition of funds in the Master Restricted Account without further consent of the Company (which, for the avoidance of doubt, pursuant to Section 4(ff) of the Securities Purchase Agreement, shall only be provided by the Applicable Holder to the Controlled Account Bank with the written consent of the Company unless an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing), and (y) shall not comply with any instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to such Master Restricted Account other than instructions, directions or orders originated solely by the Applicable Holder (and the Company's signature or consent shall not be required for the applicable Controlled Account Bank to comply with any such instructions, directions or orders) and (B) with respect to each Controlled Account (other than any Master Restricted Accounts) (collectively, the "**Operating Accounts**") upon the instruction of Collateral Agent after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default (an "**Activation Instruction**"), the Controlled Account Bank (x) subject to the terms and conditions of such Controlled Account Agreement, shall comply with any and all instructions of the Collateral Agent directing the disposition of the funds in the Operating Accounts without further consent of the Company or any applicable Domestic Subsidiary and (y) shall not comply with any instructions, directions or orders of any form with respect to the Operating Accounts other than instructions, directions or orders originated by Collateral Agent (and the Company's signature or consent shall not be required for the applicable Controlled Account Bank to comply with any such instructions, directions or orders). No Grantor

shall create or maintain any Pledged Account other than the Pledged Accounts set forth on Schedule IV hereto without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent and complying with the terms of this Agreement.

(B) If at any time on or after the tenth (10th) Trading Day after the Closing Date, the average daily balance of any account of the Company or any of its Domestic Subsidiaries that is not subject to a Controlled Account Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent and the Required Holders (as defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement), in favor of the Collateral Agent (other than Excluded Accounts (as defined in the Security Agreement)) exceeds \$50,000 (the “Maximum Per Account Free Cash Amount”) during any calendar month (including the calendar month in which the Closing Date occurs), the Company shall either (x) within twenty-one (21) calendar days following the last day of such calendar month, deliver to the Collateral Agent a Controlled Account Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, duly executed by the Company and the depository bank in which such Account is maintained or (y) within two (2) Business Days following such date, effect a transfer to a Controlled Account of a cash amount sufficient to reduce the amount of the Company’s or the applicable Domestic Subsidiary’s cash held in such Account to an amount not in excess of the Maximum Per Account Free Cash Amount.

(C) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in paragraph (B) above, and without limiting any of the foregoing, if at any time on or after the date that is twenty-one (21) calendar days following the Closing Date, the total aggregate amount of the Company’s and any of its Domestic Subsidiaries’ cash that is not held in a Controlled Account (other than Excluded Accounts) exceeds \$50,000 (the “Maximum Free Cash Amount”), the Company shall within two (2) Business Days following such date, effect a transfer to a Controlled Account of a cash amount sufficient to reduce the total aggregate amount of the Company’s and its Domestic Subsidiaries’, as applicable, cash that is not held in a Controlled Account to an amount not in excess of the Maximum Free Cash Amount.

(D) Neither the Company nor any of its Domestic Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, move, pay, wire, contribute or otherwise transfer any cash or cash equivalents (each, a “Cash Transfer”) to any Foreign Subsidiary (as defined in the Security Agreement) if after giving effect to such Cash Transfer the total aggregate amount of cash and cash equivalents as of the time of such Cash Transfer held by all direct and indirect Foreign Subsidiaries of the Company exceeds \$250,000 (each, a “Prohibited Foreign Transfer”).

(j) Motor Vehicles.

(i) Upon the Collateral Agent’s written request, each Grantor shall deliver to the Collateral Agent originals of the certificates of title or ownership for each motor vehicle with a value in excess of \$25,000 owned by it, with the Collateral Agent listed as lienholder, for the benefit of the Noteholders.

(ii) Each Grantor hereby appoints the Collateral Agent as its attorney-in-fact, effective the date hereof and terminating upon the termination of this Agreement, for the purpose of (A) executing on behalf of such Grantor title or ownership applications for filing with

appropriate Governmental Authorities to enable motor vehicles now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor to be retitled and the Collateral Agent listed as lienholder thereof, (B) filing such applications with such Governmental Authorities, and (C) executing such other agreements, documents and instruments on behalf of, and taking such other action in the name of, such Grantor as the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes hereof (including, without limitation, for the purpose of creating in favor of the Collateral Agent a perfected Lien on the motor vehicles and exercising the rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent hereunder). This appointment as attorney-in-fact is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until all of the Obligations are Paid in Full.

(iii) Any certificates of title or ownership delivered pursuant to the terms hereof shall be accompanied by odometer statements for each motor vehicle covered thereby.

(iv) So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, upon the request of any Grantor, the Collateral Agent shall execute and deliver to any Grantor such instruments as such Grantor shall reasonably request to remove the notation of the Collateral Agent as lienholder on any certificate of title for any motor vehicle; provided, however, that any such instruments shall be delivered, and the release effective, only upon receipt by the Collateral Agent of a certificate from any Grantor stating that such motor vehicle is to be sold or has suffered a casualty loss (with title thereto in such case passing to the casualty insurance company therefor in settlement of the claim for such loss) and the amount that any Grantor will receive as sale proceeds or insurance proceeds. Any proceeds of such sale or casualty loss shall be paid to the Collateral Agent hereunder immediately upon receipt, to be applied to the Obligations then outstanding.

(k) Control. Each Grantor hereby agrees to take any and all action that may be reasonably necessary or that the Collateral Agent may reasonably request in order for the Collateral Agent to obtain "control" in accordance with Sections 9-105 through 9-107 of the Code with respect to the following Collateral: (i) Electronic Chattel Paper, (ii) Investment Property, and (iii) Letter-of-Credit Rights.

(l) Inspection and Reporting. Each Grantor shall permit the Collateral Agent, or any agent or representatives thereof or such professionals or other Persons as the Collateral Agent may designate (at Grantors' sole cost and expense; provided that prior to the occurrence of an Event of Default, no Grantor shall be required to expend funds pursuant to this paragraph more than once in any calendar year), upon no less than ten days' notice to such Grantor (i) to examine and make copies of and abstracts from any Grantor's records and books of account, (ii) to visit and inspect its properties, (iii) to verify materials, leases, Instruments, Accounts, Inventory and other assets of any Grantor from time to time, and (iv) to conduct audits, physical counts, appraisals and/or valuations, examinations at the locations of any Grantor. Each Grantor shall also permit the Collateral Agent, or any agent or representatives thereof or such attorneys, accountants or other professionals or other Persons as the Collateral Agent may designate to discuss such Grantor's affairs, finances and accounts with any of its directors, officers, managerial employees, independent accountants or any of its other representatives. Without limiting the foregoing, the Collateral Agent may, upon no less than three (3) Business Days' notice to the Company, in the Collateral Agent's own name, in the name of a nominee of the

Collateral Agent, or in the name of any Grantor communicate (by mail, telephone, facsimile or otherwise) with the Account Debtors of such Grantor, parties to contracts with such Grantor and/or obligors in respect of Instruments of such Grantor to verify with such Persons, to the Collateral Agent's satisfaction, the existence, amount, terms of, and any other matter relating to, Accounts, Instruments, Chattel Paper, payment intangibles and/or other receivables.

(m) Future Subsidiaries. If any Grantor hereafter creates or acquires any Subsidiary, substantially contemporaneously with the creation or acquisition of such Subsidiary, such Grantor shall (i) if such Subsidiary is a Domestic Subsidiary, cause such Subsidiary to become a party to this Agreement as an additional "Grantor" hereunder, (ii) deliver to the Collateral Agent updated Schedules to this Agreement, as appropriate (including, without limitation, an updated Schedule IV to reflect the grant by such Grantor of a Lien on all Pledged Equity now or hereafter owned by such Grantor), (iii) if such Subsidiary is a Domestic Subsidiary, cause such Subsidiary to duly execute and deliver a Guaranty in favor of the Collateral Agent, (iv) deliver to the Collateral Agent the stock certificates representing all of the Capital Stock of such Subsidiary, along with undated stock powers for each such certificates, executed in blank (or, if any such shares of Capital Stock are uncertificated, confirmation and evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Collateral Agent that the security interest in such uncertificated securities has been transferred to and perfected by the Collateral Agent, in accordance with Sections 8-313, 8-321 and 9-115 of the Code or any other similar or local or foreign law that may be applicable), and (v) duly execute and/or cause to be delivered to the Collateral Agent, in form and substance acceptable to the Collateral Agent, such opinions of counsel and other documents as the Collateral Agent shall reasonably request with respect thereto; provided, however, that no Grantor shall be required to pledge any Excluded Collateral. Each Grantor hereby authorizes the Collateral Agent to attach such updated Schedules to this Agreement and agrees that all Pledged Equity listed on any updated Schedule delivered to the Collateral Agent shall for all purposes hereunder be considered Collateral. The Grantors agree that the pledge of the shares of Capital Stock acquired by a Grantor of any and all Persons now or hereafter existing who is a Foreign Subsidiary may be supplemented by one or more separate pledge agreements, deeds of pledge, share charges or other similar agreements or instruments, executed and delivered by the relevant Grantors in favor of the Collateral Agent, which pledge agreements will provide for the pledge of such shares of Capital Stock in accordance with the laws of the applicable foreign jurisdiction. With respect to such shares of Capital Stock, the Collateral Agent may, at any time and from time to time, in its reasonable discretion and upon prior written notice to the Company, take such actions in such foreign jurisdictions that will result in the perfection of the Lien created in such shares of Capital Stock.

SECTION 6. Additional Provisions Concerning the Collateral.

(a) To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, and for the purpose of taking any action that the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, each Grantor hereby (i) authorizes the Collateral Agent to execute any such agreements, instruments or other documents in such Grantor's name and to file such agreements, instruments or other documents in such Grantor's name and in any appropriate filing office, (ii) authorizes the Collateral Agent at any time and from time to time to file, one or more financing or continuation statements, and amendments thereto, relating to the Collateral (including, without limitation, any such financing statements that (A) describe the Collateral as

“all assets” or “all personal property” (or words of similar effect) or that describe or identify the Collateral by type or in any other manner as the Collateral Agent may determine regardless of whether any particular asset of such Grantor falls within the scope of Article 9 of the Code or whether any particular asset of such Grantor constitutes part of the Collateral, and (B) contain any other information required by Part 5 of Article 9 of the Code for the sufficiency or filing office acceptance of any financing statement, continuation statement or amendment, including, without limitation, whether such Grantor is an organization, the type of organization and any organizational identification number issued to such Grantor) and (iii) ratifies such authorization to the extent that the Collateral Agent has filed any such financing or continuation statements, or amendments thereto, prior to the date hereof. A photocopy or other reproduction of this Agreement or any financing statement covering the Collateral or any part thereof shall be sufficient as a financing statement where permitted by law.

(b) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably appoints the Collateral Agent as its attorney-in-fact and proxy, with full authority in the place and stead of such Grantor and in the name of such Grantor or otherwise, from time to time in the Collateral Agent’s reasonable discretion (but subject to the provisions of Section 6(g)(i) herein), to take any action not prohibited hereunder and to execute any instrument which the Collateral Agent may reasonably deem necessary or advisable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, including, without limitation, (i) to obtain and adjust insurance required to be paid to the Collateral Agent pursuant to Section 5(e) hereof, (ii) to ask, demand, collect, sue for, recover, compound, receive and give acquittance and receipts for moneys due and to become due under or in respect of any Collateral, (iii) to receive, endorse, and collect any drafts or other instruments, documents and chattel paper in connection with clause (i) or (ii) above, (iv) to file any claims or take any action or institute any proceedings which the Collateral Agent may deem necessary or desirable for the collection of any Collateral or otherwise to enforce the rights of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders with respect to any Collateral, (v) to execute assignments, licenses and other documents to enforce the rights of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders with respect to any Collateral, and (vi) to verify any and all information with respect to any and all Accounts. This power is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable until all of the Secured Obligations are Paid in Full.

(c) For the purpose of enabling the Collateral Agent to exercise rights and remedies hereunder, at such time as the Collateral Agent shall be lawfully entitled to exercise such rights and remedies, and for no other purpose, each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, to the extent assignable, an irrevocable, non-exclusive license (exercisable without payment of royalty or other compensation to any Grantor) to use, assign, license or sublicense any Intellectual Property (other than Excluded Collateral) now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor, wherever the same may be located, including in such license reasonable access to all media in which any of the licensed items may be recorded or stored and to all computer programs used for the compilation or printout thereof. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, but subject to the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement that limit the right of any Grantor to dispose of its property, and Section 5(g) and Section 5(h) hereof, so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, any Grantor may exploit, use, enjoy, protect, license, sublicense, assign, sell, dispose of or take other actions with respect to the Intellectual Property in the ordinary course of its business and as otherwise expressly permitted by any of the other Transaction Documents. In furtherance of the foregoing, unless an Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, the Collateral Agent shall from time to

time, upon the request of any Grantor, execute and deliver any instruments, certificates or other documents, in the form so requested, which such Grantor shall have certified are appropriate (in such Grantor's judgment) to allow it to take any action permitted above (including relinquishment of the license provided pursuant to this clause (c) as to any Intellectual Property). Further, upon the Payment in Full of all of the Secured Obligations, the Collateral Agent (subject to Section 10(e) hereof) shall release and reassign to any Grantor all of the Collateral Agent's right, title and interest in and to the Intellectual Property, and the Licenses, all without recourse, representation or warranty whatsoever. The exercise of rights and remedies hereunder by the Collateral Agent shall not terminate the rights of the holders of any licenses or sublicenses theretofore granted by each Grantor in accordance with the second sentence of this clause (c). To the extent permitted under applicable law, each Grantor hereby releases the Collateral Agent from any claims, causes of action and demands at any time arising out of or with respect to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by the Collateral Agent under the powers of attorney granted herein other than actions taken or omitted to be taken through the Collateral Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final determination of a court of competent jurisdiction.

(d) If any Grantor fails to perform any agreement or obligation contained herein, the Collateral Agent may itself perform, or cause performance of, such agreement or obligation, in the name of such Grantor or the Collateral Agent, and the reasonable and documented out-of-pocket expenses of the Collateral Agent incurred in connection therewith shall be payable by such Grantor pursuant to Section 8 hereof and shall be secured by the Collateral.

(e) The powers conferred on the Collateral Agent hereunder are solely to protect its interest in the Collateral and shall not impose any duty upon it to exercise any such powers. Except for the safe custody of any Collateral in its possession and the accounting for moneys actually received by it hereunder, the Collateral Agent shall have no duty as to any Collateral or as to the taking of any necessary steps to preserve rights against prior parties or any other rights pertaining to any Collateral.

(f) Anything herein to the contrary notwithstanding (i) each Grantor shall remain liable under the Licenses and otherwise with respect to any of the Collateral to the extent set forth therein to perform all of its obligations thereunder to the same extent as if this Agreement had not been executed, (ii) the exercise by the Collateral Agent of any of its rights hereunder shall not release any Grantor from any of its obligations under the Licenses or otherwise in respect of the Collateral, and (iii) the Collateral Agent shall not have any obligation or liability by reason of this Agreement under the Licenses or with respect to any of the other Collateral, nor shall the Collateral Agent be obligated to perform any of the obligations or duties of any Grantor thereunder or to take any action to collect or enforce any claim for payment assigned hereunder.

(g) As long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing and until written notice shall be given to the applicable Grantor:

(i) Each Grantor shall have the right, from time to time, to vote and give consents with respect to the Pledged Equity, or any part thereof for all purposes not

inconsistent with the provisions of this Agreement, the Securities Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document; provided, however, that no vote shall be cast, and no consent shall be given or action taken, which would have the effect of impairing the position or interest of the Collateral Agent in respect of the Pledged Equity or which would authorize, effect or consent to (unless and to the extent expressly permitted by the Securities Purchase Agreement):

(A) the dissolution or liquidation, in whole or in part, of a Pledged Entity;

(B) the consolidation or merger of a Pledged Entity with any other Person;

(C) the sale, disposition or encumbrance of all or substantially all of the assets of a Pledged Entity, except for Liens in favor of the Collateral Agent;

(D) any change in the authorized number of shares, the stated capital or the authorized share capital of a Pledged Entity or the issuance of any additional shares of its Capital Stock; or

(E) the alteration of the voting rights with respect to the Capital Stock of a Pledged Entity.

(h) (i) Each Grantor shall be entitled, from time to time, to collect and receive for its own use all cash dividends and interest paid in respect of the Pledged Equity to the extent not in violation of the Securities Purchase Agreement other than any and all: (A) dividends and interest paid or payable other than in cash in respect of any Pledged Equity, and instruments and other property received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, or in exchange for, any Pledged Equity; (B) dividends and other distributions paid or payable in cash in respect of any Pledged Equity in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution or in connection with a reduction of capital, capital surplus or paid-in capital of a Pledged Entity; and (C) cash paid, payable or otherwise distributed, in respect of principal of, or in redemption of, or in exchange for, any Pledged Equity; provided, however, that until actually paid all rights to such distributions shall remain subject to the Lien created by this Agreement; and

(ii) all dividends and interest (other than such cash dividends and interest as are permitted to be paid to any Grantor in accordance with clause (i) above) and all other distributions in respect of any of the Pledged Equity, whenever paid or made, shall be delivered to the Collateral Agent to hold as Pledged Equity and shall, if received by any Grantor, be received in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent (for the benefit the Noteholders), be segregated from the other property or funds of such Grantor, and be forthwith delivered to the Collateral Agent as Pledged Equity in the same form as so received (with any necessary endorsement).

SECTION 7. Remedies Upon Event of Default; Application of Proceeds. If any Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing:

(a) The Collateral Agent may exercise in respect of the Collateral, in addition to any other rights and remedies provided for herein, in the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes, and the other Security Documents or otherwise available to it, all of the rights and remedies of a secured party upon default under the Code (whether or not the Code applies to the affected Collateral), and also may (i) to the extent permitted under applicable law, take absolute control of the Collateral, including, without limitation, transfer into the Collateral Agent's name or into the name of its nominee or nominees (to the extent the Collateral Agent has not theretofore done so) and thereafter receive, for the benefit of the Noteholders, all payments made thereon, give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect thereof and otherwise act with respect thereto as though it were the outright owner thereof, (ii) require each Grantor to, and each Grantor hereby agrees that it will at its expense and upon request of the Collateral Agent forthwith, assemble all or part of its respective Collateral as directed by the Collateral Agent and make it available to the Collateral Agent at a place or places to be designated by the Collateral Agent that is reasonably convenient to both parties, and the Collateral Agent may enter into and occupy any premises owned or leased by any Grantor where the Collateral or any part thereof is located or assembled for a reasonable period in order to effectuate the Collateral Agent's rights and remedies hereunder or under law, without obligation to any Grantor in respect of such occupation, and (iii) without notice except as specified below and without any obligation to prepare or process the Collateral for sale, (A) sell the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale (including, without limitation, by credit bid), at any of the Collateral Agent's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices and upon such other terms as the Collateral Agent may deem commercially reasonable and/or (B) lease, license or dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof upon such terms as the Collateral Agent may deem commercially reasonable. Each Grantor agrees that, to the extent notice of sale or any other disposition of its respective Collateral shall be required by law, at least ten (10) days' notice to any Grantor of the time and place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale or other disposition of its respective Collateral is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Collateral Agent shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of any Collateral regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Collateral Agent may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor, and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. Each Grantor hereby waives any claims against the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders arising by reason of the fact that the price at which its respective Collateral may have been sold at a private sale was less than the price which might have been obtained at a public sale or was less than the aggregate amount of the Secured Obligations, even if the Collateral Agent accepts the first offer received and does not offer such Collateral to more than one offeree, and waives all rights that any Grantor may have to require that all or any part of such Collateral be marshaled upon any sale (public or private) thereof. Each Grantor hereby acknowledges that (i) any such sale of its respective Collateral by the Collateral Agent shall be made without warranty, (ii) the Collateral Agent may specifically disclaim any warranties of title, possession, quiet enjoyment or the like, and (iii) such actions set forth in clauses (i) and (ii) above shall not adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any such sale of Collateral. In addition to the foregoing, (1) upon written notice to any Grantor from the Collateral Agent after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, such Grantor shall cease any use of the Intellectual Property or any trademark, patent or copyright similar thereto for any purpose

described in such notice; (2) the Collateral Agent may, at any time and from time to time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, upon 10 days' prior notice to such Grantor, license, whether general, special or otherwise, and whether on an exclusive or non-exclusive basis, any of the Intellectual Property, throughout the universe for such term or terms, on such conditions, and in such manner, as the Collateral Agent shall in its sole discretion determine; and (3) the Collateral Agent may, at any time, pursuant to the authority granted in Section 6 hereof or otherwise (such authority being effective upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default), execute and deliver on behalf of such Grantor, one or more instruments of assignment of the Intellectual Property (or any application or registration thereof), in form suitable for filing, recording or registration in any country.

(b) Any cash held by the Collateral Agent as Collateral and all Cash Proceeds received by the Collateral Agent in respect of any sale or disposition of or collection from, or other realization upon, all or any part of the Collateral shall be applied as follows (subject to the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement): first, to pay any fees, indemnities or expense reimbursements then due to the Collateral Agent (including those described in Section 8 hereof); second, to pay any fees, indemnities or expense reimbursements then due to the Noteholders, on a pro rata basis; third to pay interest due under the Notes owing to the Noteholders, on a pro rata basis; fourth, to pay or prepay principal in respect of the Notes, whether or not then due, owing to the Noteholders, on a pro rata basis; fifth, to pay or prepay any other Secured Obligations, whether or not then due, in such order and manner as the Collateral Agent shall elect, consistent with the provisions of the Securities Purchase Agreement. Any surplus of such cash or Cash Proceeds held by the Collateral Agent and remaining after the Payment in Full of all of the Secured Obligations shall be paid over to whomsoever shall be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct.

(c) In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, disposition, collection or realization are insufficient to constitute Payment in Full of the Secured Obligations, each Grantor shall be, jointly and severally, liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate specified in the Notes for interest on overdue principal thereof or such other rate as shall be fixed by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and other charges of any attorneys employed by the Collateral Agent to collect such deficiency.

(d) To the extent that applicable law imposes duties on the Collateral Agent to exercise remedies in a commercially reasonable manner, each Grantor acknowledges and agrees that it is commercially reasonable for the Collateral Agent (i) to fail to incur expenses deemed significant by the Collateral Agent to prepare Collateral for disposition or otherwise to transform raw material or work in process into finished goods or other finished products for disposition, (ii) to fail to obtain third party consents for access to Collateral to be disposed of, or to obtain or, if not required by other law, to fail to obtain governmental or third party consents for the collection or disposition of Collateral to be collected or disposed of, (iii) to fail to exercise collection remedies against Account Debtors or other Persons obligated on Collateral or to remove Liens on or any adverse claims against Collateral, (iv) to exercise collection remedies against Account Debtors and other Persons obligated on Collateral directly or through the use of collection agencies and other collection specialists, (v) to advertise dispositions of Collateral through publications or media of general circulation, whether or not the Collateral is of a specialized nature, (vi) to contact other

Persons, whether or not in the same business as any Grantor, for expressions of interest in acquiring all or any portion of such Collateral, (vii) to hire one or more professional auctioneers to assist in the disposition of Collateral, whether or not the Collateral is of a specialized nature, (viii) to dispose of Collateral by utilizing internet sites that provide for the auction of assets of the types included in the Collateral or that have the reasonable capacity of doing so, or that match buyers and sellers of assets, (ix) to dispose of assets in wholesale rather than retail markets, (x) to disclaim disposition warranties, such as title, possession or quiet enjoyment, (xi) to purchase insurance or credit enhancements to insure the Collateral Agent against risks of loss, collection or disposition of Collateral or to provide to the Collateral Agent a guaranteed return from the collection or disposition of Collateral, or (xii) to the extent deemed appropriate by the Collateral Agent, to obtain the services of brokers, investment bankers, consultants, attorneys and other professionals to assist the Collateral Agent in the collection or disposition of any of the Collateral. Each Grantor acknowledges that the purpose of this section is to provide non-exhaustive indications of what actions or omissions by the Collateral Agent would be commercially reasonable in the Collateral Agent's exercise of remedies against the Collateral and that other actions or omissions by the Collateral Agent shall not be deemed commercially unreasonable solely on account of not being indicated in this section. Without limitation upon the foregoing, nothing contained in this section shall be construed to grant any rights to any Grantor or to impose any duties on the Collateral Agent that would not have been granted or imposed by this Agreement or by applicable law in the absence of this section.

(e) The Collateral Agent shall not be required to marshal any present or future collateral security (including, but not limited to, this Agreement and the Collateral) for, or other assurances of payment of, the Secured Obligations or any of them or to resort to such collateral security or other assurances of payment in any particular order, and all of the Collateral Agent's rights hereunder and in respect of such collateral security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights, however existing or arising. To the extent that any Grantor lawfully may, each Grantor hereby agrees that it will not invoke any law relating to the marshaling of collateral which might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Collateral Agent's rights under this Agreement or under any other instrument creating or evidencing any of the Secured Obligations or under which any of the Secured Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the Secured Obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and, to the extent that it lawfully may, each Grantor hereby irrevocably waives the benefits of all such laws.

SECTION 8. Indemnity and Expenses.

(a) Each Grantor agrees, jointly and severally, to defend, protect, indemnify and hold the Collateral Agent and each of the Noteholders (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless from and against any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities, obligations, penalties, fees, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable legal fees, costs, expenses, and disbursements of such Indemnified Person's counsel) to the extent that they arise out of or otherwise result from this Agreement (including, without limitation, enforcement of this Agreement), except to the extent (x) resulting from such Indemnified Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction no longer subject to appeal or (y) relating to disputes solely among or between the Noteholders which were not, directly or indirectly, caused primarily by actions or inactions by any Grantor or Grantors.

(b) Each Grantor agrees, jointly and severally, to pay to the Collateral Agent, within one business day of written demand therefor, the amount of all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses, including the reasonable and documented out-of-pocket fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Collateral Agent, which the Collateral Agent may incur in connection with (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement, (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Collateral, (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Collateral Agent hereunder, or (iv) the failure by any Grantor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof.

SECTION 9. Notices, Etc. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be in writing and shall be mailed (by certified mail, first-class postage prepaid and return receipt requested), telecopied, e-mailed or delivered, if to any Grantor, to the Company's address, or if to the Collateral Agent or any Noteholder, to it at its respective address, each as set forth in Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement; or as to any such Person, at such other address as shall be designated by such Person in a written notice to all other parties hereto complying as to delivery with the terms of this Section 9. All such notices and other communications shall be effective (a) if sent by certified mail, return receipt requested, when received or three Business Days after deposited in the mails, whichever occurs first, (b) if telecopied or e-mailed, when transmitted (during normal business hours) and confirmation is received, and otherwise, the day after the notice or communication was transmitted and confirmation is received, or (c) if delivered in person, upon delivery. For the avoidance of doubt, all Foreign Subsidiaries, as Grantors, hereby appoint the Company as its agent for receipt of service of process and all notices and other communications in the United States at the address specified below.

SECTION 10. Miscellaneous.

(a) No amendment of any provision of this Agreement shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each Grantor and the Collateral Agent (and approved by the Required Holders), and no waiver of any provision of this Agreement, and no consent to any departure by each Grantor therefrom, shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by each Grantor and the Collateral Agent (and approved by the Required Holders), and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given. No amendment, modification or waiver of this Agreement shall be effective to the extent that it (1) applies to fewer than all of the holders of Notes or (2) imposes any obligation or liability on any holder of Notes without such holder's prior written consent (which may be granted or withheld in such holder's sole discretion).

(b) No failure on the part of the Collateral Agent to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right reasonably hereunder or under any of the other Transaction Documents shall operate as a waiver thereof; nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such right reasonably preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right. The

rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent or any Noteholder provided herein and in the other Transaction Documents are cumulative and are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law. The rights of the Collateral Agent or any Noteholder under any of the other Transaction Documents against any party thereto are not conditional or contingent on any attempt by such Person to exercise any of its rights under any of the other Transaction Documents against such party or against any other Person, including but not limited to, any Grantor.

(c) Any provision of this Agreement that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining portions hereof or thereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(d) This Agreement shall create a continuing security interest in the Collateral and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until Payment in Full of the Secured Obligations, and (ii) be binding on each Grantor and all other Persons who become bound as debtor to this Agreement in accordance with Section 9-203(d) of the Code and shall inure, together with all rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders hereunder, to the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders and their respective permitted successors, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of clause (ii) of the immediately preceding sentence, without notice to any Grantor, the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders may assign or otherwise transfer their rights and obligations under this Agreement and any of the other Transaction Documents, to any other Person and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all of the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders herein or otherwise. Upon any such assignment or transfer, all references in this Agreement to the Collateral Agent or any such Noteholder shall mean the assignee of the Collateral Agent or such Noteholder. None of the rights or obligations of any Grantor hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent, and any such assignment or transfer without such consent of the Collateral Agent shall be null and void.

(e) Upon the Payment in Full of the Secured Obligations, (i) this Agreement and the security interests created hereby shall terminate and all rights to the Collateral shall revert to the respective Grantor that granted such security interests hereunder, and (ii) the Collateral Agent will, upon any Grantor's request and at such Grantor's expense, (A) return to such Grantor such of the Collateral as shall not have been sold or otherwise disposed of or applied pursuant to the terms hereof and (B) execute and deliver to such Grantor such documents and take such other actions as such Grantor shall reasonably request to evidence such termination, all without any representation, warranty or recourse whatsoever.

(f) If any of the Collateral shall be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of by any Grantor in a transaction permitted by the Transaction Documents, then the Lien created pursuant to this Agreement in such Collateral shall be released, and the Collateral Agent, at the request and sole expense of such Grantor, shall execute and deliver to such Grantor all releases and other documents necessary or advisable for the release of the Liens created hereby on such Pledged Collateral.

(g) Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial.

(i) All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.

(ii) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or under any of the other Transaction Documents or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim, defense or objection that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Collateral Agent or the Noteholders from bringing suit or taking other legal action against any Grantor in any other jurisdiction to collect on a Grantor's obligations or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Collateral Agent or a Noteholder.

(iii) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, ETC. EACH GRANTOR IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

(iv) Each Grantor irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action, suit or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, indirect, incidental, punitive or consequential damages.

(h) Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Agreement for any other purpose.

(i) This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which taken together constitute one and the same Agreement. Delivery of any executed counterpart of a signature page of this Agreement by pdf, facsimile or other electronic transmission shall be effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart of this Agreement.

(j) This Agreement shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any payment of any of the Secured Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by the Collateral Agent, any Noteholder or any other Person (upon (i) the occurrence of any Insolvency Proceeding of any of the Company or any Grantor or (ii) otherwise, in all cases as though such payment had not been made).

SECTION 11. Material Non-Public Information. Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to the Collateral Agent and any applicable Noteholder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, the Collateral Agent and each Noteholder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or its Subsidiaries. Nothing contained in this Section 11 shall limit any obligations of the Company, or any rights of the Collateral Agent or any Noteholder, under Section 4(i) of the Securities Purchase Agreement.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Grantor has caused this Agreement to be executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized, as of the date first above written.

GRANTORS:

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

ACCEPTED BY:

HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD.,
as Collateral Agent

By: _____
Name:
Title:

EXHIBIT A

FORM OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SECURITY AGREEMENT

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SECURITY AGREEMENT

This INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY SECURITY AGREEMENT (as amended, modified, supplemented, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time, this “**IP Security Agreement**”), dated [, 2016], is made by the Persons listed on the signature pages hereof (collectively, the “**Grantors**”) in favor of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd., in its capacity as collateral agent (the “**Collateral Agent**”) for the Noteholders. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings respectively ascribed thereto in the Security Agreement (as defined below).

WHEREAS, Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “**Company**”), and each party listed as a “Buyer” therein (collectively, the “**Buyers**”) are parties to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated June 6, 2016, pursuant to which the Company shall be required to sell, and the Buyers shall purchase or have the right to purchase, the “Notes” (as defined therein) issued pursuant thereto (as such Notes may be amended, modified, supplemented, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, collectively, the “**Notes**”);

WHEREAS, it is a condition precedent to the purchase of the Notes under the Securities Purchase Agreement that each Grantor has executed and delivered that certain Security and Pledge Agreement, dated [, 2016], made by the Grantors to the Collateral Agent (as amended, modified, supplemented, renewed, restated or replaced from time to time, the “**Security Agreement**”); and

WHEREAS, under the terms of the Security Agreement, the Grantors have granted to the Collateral Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders, a security interest in, among other property, certain intellectual property of the Grantors, and have agreed as a condition thereof to execute this IP Security Agreement for recording with the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, the United States Copyright Office and other governmental authorities.

WHEREAS, the Grantors have determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this IP Security Agreement directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, the Grantors.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Buyers to perform under the Securities Purchase Agreement, each Grantor agrees with the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Noteholders, as follows

SECTION 1. Grant of Security. Each Grantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent for the ratable benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Noteholders a security interest in all of such Grantor's right, title and interest in and to the following (the "**Collateral**");

- (i) the Patents and Patent applications set forth in Schedule A hereto;
- (ii) the Trademark and service mark registrations and applications set forth in Schedule B hereto (provided that no security interest shall be granted in United States intent-to-use trademark applications to the extent that, and solely during the period in which, the grant of a security interest therein would impair the validity or enforceability of such intent-to-use trademark applications under applicable federal law), together with the goodwill symbolized thereby;
- (iii) all Copyrights, whether registered or unregistered, now owned or hereafter acquired by such Grantor, including, without limitation, the copyright registrations and applications and exclusive copyright licenses set forth in Schedule C hereto;
- (iv) all reissues, divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, extensions, renewals and reexaminations of any of the foregoing, all rights in the foregoing provided by international treaties or conventions, all rights corresponding thereto throughout the world and all other rights of any kind whatsoever of such Grantor accruing thereunder or pertaining thereto;
- (v) any and all claims for damages and injunctive relief for past, present and future infringement, dilution, misappropriation, violation, misuse or breach with respect to any of the foregoing, with the right, but not the obligation, to sue for and collect, or otherwise recover, such damages; and
- (vi) any and all proceeds of, collateral for, income, royalties and other payments now or hereafter due and payable with respect to, and supporting obligations relating to, any and all of the Collateral of or arising from any of the foregoing.

SECTION 2. Security for Secured Obligations. The grant of a security interest in, the Collateral by each Grantor under this IP Security Agreement secures the Payment in Full of all Secured Obligations of such Grantor now or hereafter existing under or in respect of the Notes and the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 3. Recordation. Each Grantor authorizes and requests that the Register of Copyrights, the Commissioner for Patents and the Commissioner for Trademarks and any other applicable government officer record this IP Security Agreement.

SECTION 4. Execution in Counterparts. This IP Security Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and all of which taken together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

SECTION 5. Grants, Rights and Remedies. This IP Security Agreement has been entered into in conjunction with the provisions of the Security Agreement. Each Grantor does hereby acknowledge and confirm that the grant of the security interest hereunder to, and the rights and remedies of, the Collateral Agent with respect to the Collateral are more fully set forth in the Security Agreement, the terms and provisions of which are incorporated herein by reference as if fully set forth herein.

SECTION 6. Governing Law; Jurisdiction; Jury Trial.

- (i) All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of New York.
- (ii) Each Grantor hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or under any of the other Transaction Documents or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim, defense or objection that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such party at the address for such notices to it under Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Collateral Agent or the Noteholders from bringing suit or taking other legal action against any Grantor in any other jurisdiction to collect on a Grantor's obligations or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Collateral Agent or a Noteholder.
- (iii) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, ETC. EACH GRANTOR IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.
- (iv) Each Grantor irrevocably and unconditionally waives any right it may have to claim or recover in any legal action, suit or proceeding referred to in this Section any special, exemplary, indirect, incidental, punitive or consequential damages.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Grantor has caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

DELCATH SYSTEMS, INC.

By _____
Name:
Title:

Address for Notices:

1301 Avenue of the Americas
43FL
New York, New York 10019

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Grantor has caused this Agreement to be duly executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above written.

[NAME OF GRANTOR]

By _____
Name:
Title:

Address for Notices:

SCHEDULE 1¹

**Legal Names; Organizational Identification Numbers;
States or Jurisdiction of Organization**

Grantor's Name

State of Organization

Federal
Employer I.D.

Organizational
I.D.

¹ NTD: In process.

SCHEDULE II
Intellectual Property

Patents

<u>Grantor</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Application or Patent No.</u>	<u>Application or Registration Date</u>	<u>Assignees</u>
----------------	----------------	--------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------	------------------

Trademarks

<u>Grantor</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Trademark</u>	<u>Application or Registration No.</u>	<u>Application or Registration Date</u>	<u>Assignees</u>
----------------	----------------	------------------	----------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------	------------------

Copyrights

<u>Grantor</u>	<u>Country</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Type of Work</u>	<u>Application or Registration No.</u>	<u>Issue Date</u>	<u>Assignees</u>
----------------	----------------	--------------	---------------------	----------------------------------------	-------------------	------------------

Licenses

Licensor

Licensee

Type

Scope

Term

SCHEDULE III

Locations

<u>Grantor's Name</u>	<u>Chief Executive Office</u>	<u>Chief Place of Business</u>	<u>Books and Records</u>	<u>Inventory, Equipment, Etc.</u>

SCHEDULE IV

**Promissory Notes, Securities, Deposit Accounts,
Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts**

Securities

<u>Grantor</u>	<u>Name of Issuer / Pledged Entity</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>	<u>Class</u>	<u>Certificate No.(s)</u>
Delcath Systems, Inc.	Delcath Holdings Limited	[TBD]	[TBD]	[TBD]

Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and Commodities Accounts

<u>Grantor</u>	<u>Name and Address of Institution</u>	<u>Purpose of the Account</u>	<u>Account No.</u>

Foreign Currency Controlled Accounts

<u>Entity</u>	<u>Name and Address of Institution</u>	<u>Amount Held in Account</u>

Pledged Equity

Pledged Equity

65% of the issued and outstanding
[equity] of Delcath Holdings
Limited

Holder

Delcath Systems, Inc.

SCHEDULE V
Financing Statements

Grantor
Delcath Systems, Inc.

Jurisdiction for Filing Financing Statement
Delaware (to be filed with Secretary of State)

SCHEDULE VI

Commercial Tort Claims

None.

SCHEDULE VII

Existing Liens

1. Pledge of Silicon Valley Bank account nos. 3301246486 and 3301264690 securing the Existing Silicon Valley Bank L/CS.
2. Pledge of Silicon Valley Bank account no. 3301464115 securing the Existing Silicon Valley Bank Services Indebtedness.

GUARANTY

This GUARANTY, dated as of [], 2016] (this “**Guaranty**”), is made by [] (“**Guarantor**”, and collectively with each other entity that has executed a Guaranty as of the date hereof, the “**Guarantors**”), in favor of Hudson Bay Master Fund Ltd., in its capacity as collateral agent (in such capacity, the “**Collateral Agent**” as hereinafter further defined) for the “**Buyers**” party to the Securities Purchase Agreement (each as defined below).

WITNESSETH :

WHEREAS, Delcath Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with offices located at 1301 Avenue of the Americas, 43FL, New York, New York 10019 (the “**Company**”), and each party listed as a “**Buyer**” on the Schedule of Buyers attached thereto (collectively, the “**Buyers**”) are parties to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of June 6, 2016 (as amended, restated, extended, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Securities Purchase Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Company shall be required to sell, and the Buyers shall purchase or have the right to purchase, the “**Notes**” issued pursuant thereto (as such Notes may be amended, restated, extended, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, collectively, the “**Notes**”);

WHEREAS, the Securities Purchase Agreement requires that the Guarantors execute and deliver to the Collateral Agent, (i) a guaranty guaranteeing all of the obligations of the Company under the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes and the other Security Documents; and (ii) a joinder to the Security and Pledge Agreement, dated as of [], 2016], granting the Collateral Agent a lien on and security interest in all of the Collateral (as defined below) (as amended, restated, extended, replaced or otherwise modified from time to time, the “**Security Agreement**”); and

WHEREAS, Guarantor has determined that the execution, delivery and performance of this Guaranty directly benefits, and is in the best interest of, Guarantor.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the agreements herein and in order to induce the Buyers to perform under the Securities Purchase Agreement, Guarantor hereby agrees with the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and each Buyer, as follows:

SECTION 1. Definitions. Reference is hereby made to the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes for a statement of the terms thereof. All terms used in this Guaranty and the recitals hereto which are defined in the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Security Agreement or the Notes, as applicable, and which are not otherwise defined herein shall have the same meanings herein as set forth therein. In addition, the following terms when used in the Guaranty shall have the meanings set forth below:

“**Bankruptcy Code**” means Chapter 11 of Title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C §§ 101 et seq. (or other applicable bankruptcy, insolvency or similar laws).

“**Business Day**” means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in New York City are authorized or required by law to remain closed.

“**Buyer**” or “**Buyers**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Capital Stock**” means (i) with respect to any Person that is a corporation, any and all shares, interests, participations or other equivalents (however designated and whether or not voting) of corporate stock (including, without limitation, any warrants, options, rights or other securities exercisable or convertible into equity interests or securities of such Person), and (ii) with respect to any Person that is not a corporation, any and all partnership, membership or other equity interests of such Person.

“**Collateral**” means all assets and properties of the Company and each Guarantor (other than Excluded Collateral (as defined in the Security Agreement)), wherever located and whether now or hereafter existing and whether now owned or hereafter acquired, of every kind and description, tangible or intangible, including, without limitation, the collateral described in Section 2 of the Security Agreement.

“**Collateral Agent**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Company**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Governmental Authority**” means any nation or government, any Federal, state, city, town, municipality, county, local, foreign or other political subdivision thereof or thereto and any department, commission, board, bureau, instrumentality, agency or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government.

“**Guaranteed Obligations**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2 of this Guaranty.

“**Guarantor**” or “**Guarantors**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Indemnified Party**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 13(a) of this Guaranty

“**Insolvency Proceeding**” means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person under any provision of the Bankruptcy Code or under any other bankruptcy or insolvency law, assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, or extensions generally with creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

“**Notes**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Other Taxes**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 12(a)(iv) of this Guaranty.

“**Paid in Full**” or “**Payment in Full**” means the payment in full in cash (and/or, as applicable, in shares of Common Stock issued upon any conversion of any Note by the holder thereof in accordance with the terms of such Note) of all of the Guaranteed Obligations (other than contingent reimbursement and indemnification obligations).

“**Person**” means an individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, joint venture or other enterprise or entity or Governmental Authority.

“**Secured Obligations**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3 of the Security Agreement.

“**Securities Purchase Agreement**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Security Agreement**” shall have the meaning set forth in the recitals hereto.

“**Subsidiary**” means any Person in which a Guarantor directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding Capital Stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, “**Subsidiaries**”.

“**Taxes**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 12(a) of this Guaranty.

“**Termination Date**” shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(c) of this Guaranty.

“**Transaction Party**” means the Company and each Guarantor, collectively, “**Transaction Parties**”.

SECTION 2. Guaranty.

(a) The Guarantors, jointly and severally, hereby unconditionally and irrevocably, guaranty to the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers, the punctual payment, as and when due and payable, by stated maturity or otherwise, of all Secured Obligations, including, without limitation, all interest, make-whole and other amounts that accrue after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding of the Company or any Guarantor, whether or not the payment of such interest, make-whole and/or other amounts are enforceable or are allowable in such Insolvency Proceeding, and all fees, interest, premiums, penalties, causes of actions, costs, commissions, expense reimbursements, indemnifications and all other amounts due or to become due under the Securities Purchase Agreement (other than in respect of the Warrants), the Notes and the Security Documents (all of the foregoing collectively being the “**Guaranteed Obligations**”), and agrees to pay any and all costs and expenses (including counsel fees and expenses) incurred by the Collateral Agent in enforcing any rights under this Guaranty or otherwise in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Guarantor’s liability hereunder shall extend to all amounts that constitute part of the Guaranteed Obligations and would be owed by the Company to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer under the Securities Purchase Agreement and the Notes but for the fact that they are unenforceable or not allowable due to the existence of an Insolvency Proceeding involving any Transaction Party.

(b) Each Guarantor, and by its acceptance of this Guaranty, the Collateral Agent, for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and each Buyer, hereby confirms that it is the intention of all such Persons that this Guaranty and the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor hereunder not constitute a fraudulent transfer or conveyance for purposes of the Bankruptcy Code, the Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act, the Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act or any similar foreign, federal, provincial, state, or other applicable law to the extent applicable to this Guaranty and the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor hereunder. To effectuate the foregoing intention, the Collateral Agent, the Buyers and the Guarantors hereby irrevocably agree that the Guaranteed Obligations of each Guarantor under this Guaranty at any time shall be limited to the maximum amount as will result in the Guaranteed Obligations of such Guarantor under this Guaranty not constituting a fraudulent transfer or conveyance.

SECTION 3. Guaranty Absolute; Continuing Guaranty; Assignments.

(a) The Guarantors, jointly and severally, guaranty that the Guaranteed Obligations will be paid strictly in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, regardless of any law, regulation or order now or hereafter in effect in any jurisdiction affecting any of such terms or the rights of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer with respect thereto. The obligations of each Guarantor under this Guaranty are independent of the Guaranteed Obligations, and a separate action or actions may be brought and prosecuted against any Guarantor to enforce such obligations, irrespective of whether any action is brought against any Transaction Party or whether any Transaction Party is joined in any such action or actions. The liability of any Guarantor under this Guaranty shall be as a primary obligor (and not merely as a surety) and shall be irrevocable, absolute and unconditional irrespective of, and each Guarantor hereby irrevocably waives, to the extent permitted by law, any defenses it may now or hereafter have (other than the defenses of payment, performance or voluntary release in writing by the Collateral Agent and Noteholders) in any way relating to, any or all of the following:

(i) any lack of validity or enforceability of any Transaction Document;

(ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to departure from any Transaction Document, including, without limitation, any increase in the Guaranteed Obligations resulting from the extension of additional credit to any Transaction Party or extension of the maturity of any Guaranteed Obligations or otherwise;

(iii) any taking, exchange, release or non-perfection of any Collateral;

(iv) any taking, release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any other guaranty, for all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations;

(v) any change, restructuring or termination of the corporate, limited liability company or partnership structure or existence of any Transaction Party;

(vi)(A) any manner of application of Collateral or any other collateral, or proceeds thereof, to all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations, or (B) any manner of sale or other disposition of any Collateral, any other collateral or any other assets of any Transaction Party for all or any of the Guaranteed Obligations or any other Secured Obligations of any Transaction Party under the Transaction Documents, in each case, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default;

(vii) any failure of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose to any Transaction Party any information relating to the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, performance, properties or prospects of any other Transaction Party now or hereafter known to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer (each Guarantor waiving any duty on the part of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose such information);

(viii) taking any action in furtherance of the release of any Guarantor or any other Person that is liable for the Secured Obligations from all or any part of any liability arising under or in connection with any Transaction Document without the prior written consent of the Collateral Agent; or

(ix) any other circumstance (including, without limitation, any statute of limitations) or any existence of or reliance on any representation by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer that might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, any Transaction Party or any other guarantor or surety, in each case, other than the occurrence of the Termination Date.

(b) This Guaranty shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time any payment of any of the Guaranteed Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by the Collateral Agent, any Buyer, or any other Person upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of any Transaction Party or otherwise, all as though such payment had not been made.

(c) This Guaranty is a continuing guaranty and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until the earlier of (x) Payment in Full of the Guaranteed Obligations and (y) voluntary release in writing of Guarantor by the Collateral Agent and Noteholders (such earlier date, the "**Termination Date**"), and shall not terminate for any reason prior to the Termination Date; provided, that any Guaranteed Obligations which expressly survive termination of this Guaranty and have not been satisfied on the Termination Date may be outstanding from time to time after the Termination Date, and (ii) be binding upon each Guarantor and its respective successors and assigns. This Guaranty shall inure to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Collateral Agent, the Buyers, and their respective successors, and permitted pledgees, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, the Collateral Agent or any Buyer may pledge, assign or otherwise transfer all or any portion of its rights and obligations under and subject to the terms of any Transaction Document to any other Person, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent or such Buyer (as applicable) herein or otherwise, in each case as provided in the Securities Purchase Agreement or such Transaction Document.

SECTION 4. Waivers. To the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby waives promptness, diligence, protest, notice of acceptance and any other notice or formality of any kind (other than notice requirements under the Transaction Documents to which such Guarantor is a party) with respect to any of the Guaranteed Obligations and this

Guaranty and any requirement that the Collateral Agent exhaust any right or take any action against any Transaction Party or any other Person or any Collateral. Each Guarantor acknowledges that it will receive direct and indirect benefits from the financing arrangements contemplated herein and that the waiver set forth in this Section 4 is knowingly made in contemplation of such benefits. The Guarantors hereby waive any right to revoke this Guaranty, and acknowledge that this Guaranty is continuing in nature and applies to all Guaranteed Obligations, whether existing now or in the future. Without limiting the foregoing, to the extent permitted by applicable law, each Guarantor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waives (a) any defense arising by reason of any claim or defense based upon an election of remedies by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer that in any manner impairs, reduces, releases or otherwise adversely affects the subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution or indemnification rights of such Guarantor or other rights of such Guarantor to proceed against any of the other Transaction Parties, any other guarantor or any other Person or any Collateral, and (b) any defense based on any right of set-off or counterclaim against or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations of such Guarantor hereunder. Each Guarantor hereby unconditionally and irrevocably waives any duty on the part of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to disclose to such Guarantor any matter, fact or thing relating to the business, condition (financial or otherwise), operations, performance, properties or prospects of any other Transaction Party or any of its Subsidiaries now or hereafter known by the Collateral Agent or a Buyer.

SECTION 5. Subrogation. No Guarantor may exercise any rights that it may now or hereafter acquire against any Transaction Party or any other guarantor that arise from the existence, payment, performance or enforcement of any Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty, including, without limitation, any right of subrogation, reimbursement, exoneration, contribution or indemnification and any right to participate in any claim or remedy of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer against any Transaction Party or any other guarantor or any Collateral, whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity or under contract, statute or common law, including, without limitation, the right to take or receive from any Transaction Party or any other guarantor, directly or indirectly, in cash or other property or by set-off or in any other manner, payment or security solely on account of such claim, remedy or right, unless and until the Termination Date has occurred. If any amount shall be paid to a Guarantor in violation of the immediately preceding sentence at any time prior to the Termination Date and payment of all other amounts payable under this Guaranty, such amount shall be held in trust for the benefit of the Collateral Agent and shall forthwith be paid to the Collateral Agent to be credited and applied to the Guaranteed Obligations and all other amounts payable under this Guaranty in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, or to be held as Collateral for any Guaranteed Obligations or other amounts payable under this Guaranty thereafter arising (in each case, other than contingent reimbursement and indemnification obligations). If (a) any Guarantor shall make payment to the Collateral Agent of all or any part of the Guaranteed Obligations, and (b) the Termination Date has occurred, the Collateral Agent will, at such Guarantor's request and expense, execute and deliver to such Guarantor appropriate documents, without recourse and without representation or warranty, necessary to evidence the transfer by subrogation to such Guarantor of an interest in the Guaranteed Obligations resulting from such payment by such Guarantor.

SECTION 6. Representations, Warranties and Covenants.

(a) Each Guarantor hereby represents and warrants as of the date first written above as follows:

(i) such Guarantor (A) is a corporation, limited liability company or limited partnership duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization as set forth on the signature pages hereto, (B) has all requisite corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership power and authority to conduct its business as now conducted and as presently contemplated and to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which such Guarantor is a party, and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and (C) is duly qualified to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary except where the failure to be so qualified (individually or in the aggregate) would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

(ii) The execution, delivery and performance by such Guarantor of this Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which such Guarantor is a party (A) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, limited liability company or limited partnership action, (B) do not and will not contravene (1) its charter, articles, certificate of formation or by-laws, its limited liability company or operating agreement or its certificate of partnership or partnership agreement, as applicable, or (2) any applicable law or any contractual restriction binding on such Guarantor or its properties, except as would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (C) do not and will not result in or require the creation of any lien, security interest or encumbrance (other than Permitted Liens) upon or with respect to any of its properties, and (D) do not and will not result in any default, noncompliance, suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization or approval applicable to it or its material operations or any of its material properties.

(iii) Except as set forth in any of the other Transaction Documents to which such Guarantor is or will be a party, no authorization or approval or other action by, and no notice to or filing with, any Governmental Authority or other Person is required in connection with the due execution, delivery and performance by such Guarantor of this Guaranty or any of the other Transaction Documents to which such Guarantor is a party.

(iv) This Guaranty has been duly executed and delivered by each Guarantor and is, and each of the other Transaction Documents to which such Guarantor is or will be a party, when executed and delivered, will be, a legal, valid and binding obligation of such Guarantor, enforceable against such Guarantor in accordance with its terms, except as may be limited by the Bankruptcy Code or other applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance, suretyship or similar laws and equitable principles (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in equity or at law).

(v) There is no pending or, to the best knowledge of such Guarantor, threatened action, suit or proceeding against such Guarantor or to which any of the properties of such Guarantor is subject, before any court or other Governmental Authority or any arbitrator that (A) if adversely determined, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect

or (B) may materially adversely affect such Guarantor's guaranty of the Guaranteed Obligations or the exercise by the Collateral Agent or Buyers of their rights and remedies under the other Transaction Documents to which such Guarantor is a party or any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby.

(vi) Such Guarantor (A) has read and understands the terms and conditions of the Securities Purchase Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, and (B) now has and will continue to have independent means of obtaining information concerning the affairs, financial condition and business of the Company and the other Transaction Parties, and has no need of, or right to obtain from the Collateral Agent or any Buyer, any credit or other information concerning the affairs, financial condition or business of the Company or the other Transaction Parties.

(vii) There are no conditions precedent to the effectiveness of this Guaranty that have not been satisfied or waived.

(b) Each Guarantor covenants and agrees that until the Termination Date, it will comply with each of the covenants (except to the extent applicable only to a public company) which are set forth in Section 4 of the Securities Purchase Agreement as if such Guarantor were a party thereto.

SECTION 7. Right of Set-off. to the extent permitted under applicable law, each Guarantor hereby grants to the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Noteholders, a right of set-off against the property of such Guarantor held by the Collateral Agent, for itself and for the ratable benefit of the Noteholders, consisting of property described above in Section 2(a) now or hereafter in the possession or custody of or in transit to the Collateral Agent, for any purpose, including safekeeping, collection or pledge, for the account of such Guarantor, or as to which such Grantor may have any right or power; provided that such right shall only be exercised after an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. The Collateral Agent and agrees to notify the relevant Guarantor promptly after any such set off and application made by the Collateral Agent, provided that the failure to give such notice shall not affect the validity of such set off and application.

SECTION 8. Limitation on Guaranteed Obligations.

(a) Notwithstanding any provision herein contained to the contrary, each Guarantor's liability hereunder shall be limited to an amount not to exceed as of any date of determination the greater of:

(i) the amount of all Guaranteed Obligations, plus interest thereon at the applicable Interest Rate as specified in the Note; and

(ii) the amount which could be claimed by the Collateral Agent from any Guarantor under this Guaranty without rendering such claim voidable or avoidable under the Bankruptcy Code or under any applicable state Uniform Fraudulent Transfer Act, Uniform Fraudulent Conveyance Act or similar statute or common law after taking into account, among other things, Guarantor's right of contribution and indemnification.

(b) Each Guarantor agrees that the Guaranteed Obligations may at any time and from time to time exceed the amount of the liability of such Guarantor hereunder without impairing the guaranty hereunder or affecting the rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer hereunder or under applicable law.

(c) No payment made by the Company, any Guarantor, any other guarantor or any other Person or received or collected by the Collateral Agent or any other Buyer from the Company, any of the Guarantors, any other guarantor or any other Person by virtue of any action or proceeding or any set-off or appropriation or application at any time or from time to time in reduction of or in payment of the Guaranteed Obligations shall be deemed to modify, reduce, release or otherwise affect the liability of any Guarantor hereunder which shall, notwithstanding any such payment (other than any payment made by such Guarantor in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations or any payment received or collected from such Guarantor in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations), remain liable for the Guaranteed Obligations up to the maximum liability of such Guarantor hereunder until after all of the Guaranteed Obligations and all other amounts payable under this Guaranty shall have been Paid in Full.

SECTION 9. Notices, Etc. Any notices, consents, waivers or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Guaranty must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one (1) Business Day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be sent, if to any Guarantor, to the Company's address and/or facsimile number, or if to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer, to it at its respective address and/or facsimile number, each as set forth in Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement

SECTION 10. Governing Law; Jurisdiction. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Guaranty shall be governed by the internal laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of New York or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of New York. Each Guarantor hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in The City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or under any of the other Transaction Documents or with any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim, obligation or defense that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof to such

party at the address for such notices to it under Section 9(f) of the Securities Purchase Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed or operate to preclude the Collateral Agent or the Buyers from bringing suit or taking other legal action against any Guarantor in any other jurisdiction to collect on a Guarantor's obligations or to enforce a judgment or other court ruling in favor of the Collateral Agent or a Buyer.

SECTION 11. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL, ETC. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR UNDER ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS GUARANTY, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY OR THEREBY.

SECTION 12. Taxes.

(a) All payments made by any Guarantor hereunder or under any other Transaction Document shall be made in accordance with the terms of the respective Transaction Document and shall be made without set-off, counterclaim, withholding, deduction or other defense. Without limiting the foregoing, all such payments shall be made free and clear of and without deduction or withholding for any present or future taxes, levies, imposts, deductions, charges or withholdings, and all liabilities with respect thereto, excluding taxes imposed on the net income of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer by the jurisdiction in which the Collateral Agent or such Buyer is organized or where it has its principal lending office (all such nonexcluded taxes, levies, imposts, deductions, charges, withholdings and liabilities, collectively or individually, "**Taxes**"). If any Guarantor shall be required to deduct or to withhold any Taxes from or in respect of any amount payable hereunder or under any other Transaction Document:

(i) the amount so payable shall be increased to the extent necessary so that after making all required deductions and withholdings (including Taxes on amounts payable to the Collateral Agent or any Buyer pursuant to this sentence) the Collateral Agent or each Buyer receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such deduction or withholding been made,

(ii) such Guarantor shall make such deduction or withholding,

(iii) such Guarantor shall pay the full amount deducted or withheld to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable

law, and

(iv) as promptly as possible thereafter, such Guarantor shall send the Collateral Agent or each Buyer an official receipt (or, if an official receipt is not available, such other documentation as shall be satisfactory to the Collateral Agent, as the case may be) showing payment. In addition, each Guarantor agrees to pay any present or future stamp or documentary taxes or any other excise or property taxes, charges or similar levies that arise from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, registration or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document (collectively, “**Other Taxes**”).

(b) Each Guarantor hereby indemnifies and agrees to hold each Indemnified Party harmless from and against Taxes or Other Taxes (including, without limitation, any Taxes or Other Taxes imposed by any jurisdiction on amounts payable under this Section 12) paid by any Indemnified Party as a result of any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, registration or enforcement of, or otherwise with respect to, this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document, and any liability (including penalties, interest and expenses for nonpayment, late payment or otherwise) arising therefrom or with respect thereto, whether or not such Taxes or Other Taxes were correctly or legally asserted. This indemnification shall be paid within thirty (30) days from the date on which the Collateral Agent or such Buyer makes written demand therefor, which demand shall identify the nature and amount of such Taxes or Other Taxes.

(c) If any Guarantor fails to perform any of its obligations under this Section 12, such Guarantor shall indemnify the Collateral Agent and each Buyer for any taxes, interest or penalties that may become payable as a result of any such failure. The obligations of the Guarantors under this Section 12 shall survive the termination of this Guaranty and the payment of the Obligations and all other amounts payable hereunder.

SECTION 13. Indemnification.

(a) Without limitation of any other obligations of any Guarantor or remedies of the Collateral Agent or the Buyers under this Guaranty or applicable law, except to the extent resulting from (i) such Indemnified Party’s gross negligence or willful misconduct, as determined by a final judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction no longer subject to appeal or (ii) a dispute arising solely between the Noteholders, each Guarantor shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify, defend and save and hold harmless the Collateral Agent and each Buyer and each of their affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and advisors (each, an “**Indemnified Party**”) from and against, and shall pay on demand, any and all claims, damages, losses, liabilities and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses of counsel) that may be incurred by or asserted or awarded against any Indemnified Party in connection with or as a result of any failure of any Guaranteed Obligations to be the legal, valid and binding obligations of any Transaction Party enforceable against such Transaction Party in accordance with their terms.

(b) Each Guarantor hereby also agrees that none of the Indemnified Parties shall have any liability (whether direct or indirect, in contract, tort or otherwise) or any fiduciary duty or obligation to any of the Guarantors or any of their respective affiliates or any of their respective officers, directors, employees, agents and advisors, and each Guarantor hereby agrees not to assert any claim against any Indemnified Party on any theory of liability, for special, indirect, consequential, incidental or punitive damages arising out of or otherwise relating to the facilities, the actual or proposed use of the proceeds of the advances, the Transaction Documents or any of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents.

SECTION 14. Miscellaneous.

(a) Each Guarantor will make any payment that may become due hereunder in lawful money of the United States of America and in immediately available funds to the Collateral Agent or each Buyer, at such address and in the manner most recently specified by the Collateral Agent or such Buyer from time to time by written notice to the Guarantors.

(b) No amendment or waiver of any provision of this Guaranty and no consent to any departure by any Guarantor therefrom shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by each Guarantor, the Collateral Agent and each Buyer, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given.

(c) No failure on the part of the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right or remedy hereunder or under any other Transaction Document shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any right hereunder or under any Transaction Document preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right or remedy. The rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers provided herein and in the other Transaction Documents are cumulative and are in addition to, and not exclusive of, any rights or remedies provided by law. The rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent and the Buyers under any Transaction Document against any party thereto are not conditional or contingent on any attempt by the Collateral Agent or any Buyer to exercise any of their respective rights or remedies under any other Transaction Document against such party or against any other Person.

(d) Any provision of this Guaranty that is prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining portions hereof or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

(e) This Guaranty is a continuing guaranty and shall (i) remain in full force and effect until the Termination Date, at which time this Guaranty shall terminate in accordance with its terms (subject to Section 3(c) hereof), and (ii) be binding upon each Guarantor and its respective successors and assigns. This Guaranty shall inure, together with all rights and remedies of the Collateral Agent hereunder, to the benefit of and be enforceable by the Collateral Agent, the Buyers, and their respective successors, and permitted pledgees, transferees and assigns. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, the Collateral Agent or any Buyer may pledge, assign or otherwise transfer all or any portion of its rights and obligations under and subject to the terms of the Securities Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document to any other Person in accordance with the terms thereof, and such other Person shall thereupon become vested with all the benefits in respect thereof granted to the Collateral Agent or such Buyer (as applicable) herein or otherwise, in each case as provided in the Securities Purchase Agreement or such Transaction Document. None of the rights or obligations of any Guarantor hereunder may be assigned or otherwise transferred without the prior written consent of each Buyer.

(f) This Guaranty and the other Transaction Documents reflect the entire understanding of the transaction contemplated hereby and shall not be contradicted or qualified by any other agreement, oral or written, entered into before the date hereof.

(g) Section headings herein are included for convenience of reference only and shall not constitute a part of this Guaranty for any other purpose.

SECTION 15. Currency Indemnity.

If, for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against Guarantor in any court in any jurisdiction, it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 15 referred to as the “**Judgment Currency**”) an amount due under this Guaranty in any currency (the “**Obligation Currency**”) other than the Judgment Currency, the conversion shall be made at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Business Day immediately preceding (a) the date of actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of the jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date, or (b) the date on which the judgment is given, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the applicable date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 15 being hereinafter in this Section 15 referred to as the “**Judgment Conversion Date**”).

If, in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in the preceding paragraph, there is a change in the rate of exchange prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual receipt of the amount due in immediately available funds, the Guarantors shall pay such additional amount (if any, but in any event not a lesser amount) as may be necessary to ensure that the amount actually received in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the rate of exchange prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of the Obligation Currency which could have been purchased with the amount of the Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the rate of exchange prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date. Any amount due from the Guarantors under this Section 15 shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Guaranty.

[REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each Guarantor has caused this Guaranty to be executed by its respective duly authorized officer, as of the date first above written.

GUARANTORS:

[SUBSIDIARY]
[SUBSIDIARY]
[SUBSIDIARY, ETC.]

By: _____
Name:
Title:

[Signatures continue on following page]

ACCEPTED BY:

HUDSON BAY MASTER FUND LTD.,
as Collateral Agent

By: _____

Name:

Title:

Delcath Issues \$35 Million in Senior Convertible Notes to Support Melphalan/HDS Clinical Development and CHEMOSAT European Commercialization

Proceeds expected to fund operations through year-end 2017

NEW YORK (June 6, 2016) – Delcath Systems, Inc. (NASDAQ: DCTH), a specialty pharmaceutical and medical device company focused on oncology with an emphasis on the treatment of primary and metastatic liver cancers, announces it has entered into a securities purchase agreement with an institutional investor to issue \$35.0 million of senior convertible notes (the Notes) and related common stock purchase warrants. The gross aggregate proceeds of \$32.2 million will be used to fund the Company’s ongoing operations, commercial activities and clinical development programs, including its global Phase 3 trial with Melphalan/HDS in hepatic dominant ocular melanoma (the FOCUS Trial) and its global Phase 2 program with Melphalan/HDS in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ICC).

Of the \$32.2 million in aggregate proceeds, \$3 million will be unrestricted and immediately and freely available for use by the Company and its subsidiaries. The remaining \$29.2 million will be subject to a cash covenant restricting its use and requiring it to be held in certain control accounts of the Company. Subsequently, \$3.0 million of the restricted cash shall become unrestricted cash on the 20th trading day after the later of the stockholder approval of the transaction in accordance with NASDAQ rules, or the six-month anniversary of the closing date (such 20th trading day, the Trigger Date). Thereafter, the remaining \$26.2 million of restricted cash will become unrestricted in equal quarterly installments starting the 30th trading day after the Trigger Date, such that the balance will become unrestricted by December 29, 2017, subject to the fulfillment of certain equity conditions.

The Notes will be convertible, at the option of the holder, at 110% of the market price (the Conversion Price) into a fixed number of common shares. The market price will be determined on the closing date and will be based on the Volume Weighted Average Price (VWAP) of the three trading days immediately prior to the closing date. Commencing on the 20th trading day after the six month anniversary of the closing date, and for each 20 trading day period thereafter, the Notes will amortize in equal installments payable in common stock (at the installment conversion price with pre-delivery and a \$0.05 floor), subject to the fulfillment of certain equity conditions, or, at the Company’s option, in cash.

The Company has the right to redeem the notes with restricted cash or any other cash of the Company, at its option, at any time after the earlier of March 31, 2017 or such time as at least \$18 million of restricted cash shall have become unrestricted cash under the terms of the Notes.

Roth Capital Partners acted as sole placement agent for the offering.

“This committed financing provides us with the resources to advance our Clinical Development Plan through the end of 2017 while also supporting our commercialization programs in Europe,” said Jennifer K. Simpson, Ph.D., MSN, CRNP, President and Chief Executive Officer of Delcath. “We are positioned to achieve important clinical inflection points in our FOCUS trial and our global Phase 2 program in HCC and ICC, which we believe represent the fastest path to U.S. FDA approval and ultimately the generation of shareholder value. This financing will be valuable to our efforts to expand global access to our Melphalan/HDS for the benefit of patients suffering with primary and metastatic liver cancers.”

In addition to the Notes, the Company will issue common stock purchase warrants in a quantity equal to 85% of the number of shares of common stock the institutional investor would receive if the Notes were converted in full at the initial Conversion Price on the closing date (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth therein). The warrants will be initially exercisable one year after their initial issuance date and expire five years thereafter. The warrants will include a one-time, downward-only reset of the warrant exercise price based on the market price on the maturity date, and for 75% of the warrants a corresponding adjustment of the number of warrant shares such that the aggregate exercise price of the warrants remains the same after the reset.

For additional information concerning the details of the financing, please refer to the Form 8-K to be filed by Delcath with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

The Notes, warrants and shares of common stock issuable upon conversion or exercise thereof have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws and may not be offered or sold absent such registration or pursuant to an available exemption from such registration requirements. This press release does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy any of the securities nor shall there be any sale of any of the securities in any jurisdiction in which such offer, solicitation or sale would be unlawful.

About Delcath Systems

Delcath Systems, Inc. is a specialty pharmaceutical and medical device company focused on oncology with a principal focus on the treatment of primary and metastatic liver cancers. Our proprietary Melphalan Hydrochloride for Injection for use with the Delcath Hepatic Delivery System (Melphalan/HDS) is designed to administer high-dose chemotherapy to the liver while controlling systemic exposure. In April 2012 we obtained authorization to affix a CE Mark to our second-generation system, which is currently marketed in Europe as a device under the trade name Delcath Hepatic CHEMOSAT® Delivery System for Melphalan (CHEMOSAT). In the U.S. the Melphalan/HDS system is considered a combination drug and device product, and is regulated as a drug by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Melphalan/HDS has not been approved for sale in the U.S. We have commenced our global Phase 3 FOCUS clinical trial for Patients with Hepatic Dominant Ocular Melanoma (OM) and a global Phase 2 clinical trial in Europe and the U.S. to investigate the Melphalan/HDS system for the treatment of primary liver cancer (HCC) and intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma (ICC).

Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides a safe harbor for forward-looking statements made by the Company or on its behalf. This news release contains forward-looking statements, which are subject to certain risks and uncertainties that can cause actual results to differ materially from those described. Factors that may cause such differences include, but are not limited to, uncertainties relating to: the timing and results of the Company's clinical trials including without limitation the OM, HCC, and ICC clinical trial programs, timely enrollment and treatment of patients in the global Phase 3 FOCUS Clinical Trial for Patients with Hepatic Dominant Ocular Melanoma and the global Phase 2 HCC and ICC clinical trials, IRB or ethics committee clearance of the Phase 2 HCC/ICC and/or Phase 3 OM protocols from participating sites and the timing of site activation and subject enrollment in each trial, the

impact, if any, of publication of the Phase 3 trial manuscript to support the Company's efforts, the impact of the presentations at major medical conferences and future clinical results consistent with the data presented, approval of Individual Funding Requests for reimbursement of the CHEMOSAT procedure, the impact, if any of ZE reimbursement on potential CHEMOSAT product use and sales in Germany, clinical adoption, use and resulting sales, if any, for the CHEMOSAT system to deliver and filter melphalan in Europe, the Company's ability to successfully commercialize the Melphalan HDS/CHEMOSAT system and the potential of the Melphalan HDS/CHEMOSAT system as a treatment for patients with primary and metastatic disease in the liver, our ability to obtain reimbursement for the CHEMOSAT system in various markets, the Company's ability to satisfy the remaining requirements of the FDA's Complete Response Letter and provide the same in a timely manner, approval of the current or future Melphalan HDS/CHEMOSAT system for delivery and filtration of melphalan or other chemotherapeutic agents for various indications in the U.S. and/or in foreign markets, actions by the FDA or other foreign regulatory agencies, the Company's ability to successfully enter into strategic partnership and distribution arrangements in foreign markets and the timing and revenue, if any, of the same, uncertainties relating to the timing and results of research and development projects, our ability to maintain NASDAQ listing, and uncertainties regarding the Company's ability to obtain financial and other resources for any research, development, clinical trials and commercialization activities. These factors, and others, are discussed from time to time in our filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date they are made. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise these forward-looking statements to reflect events or circumstances after the date they are made.

Investor Contact:

Anne Marie Fields
LHA
212-838-3777
afields@lhai.com

###